

Principles of Filtration

Filter Elements

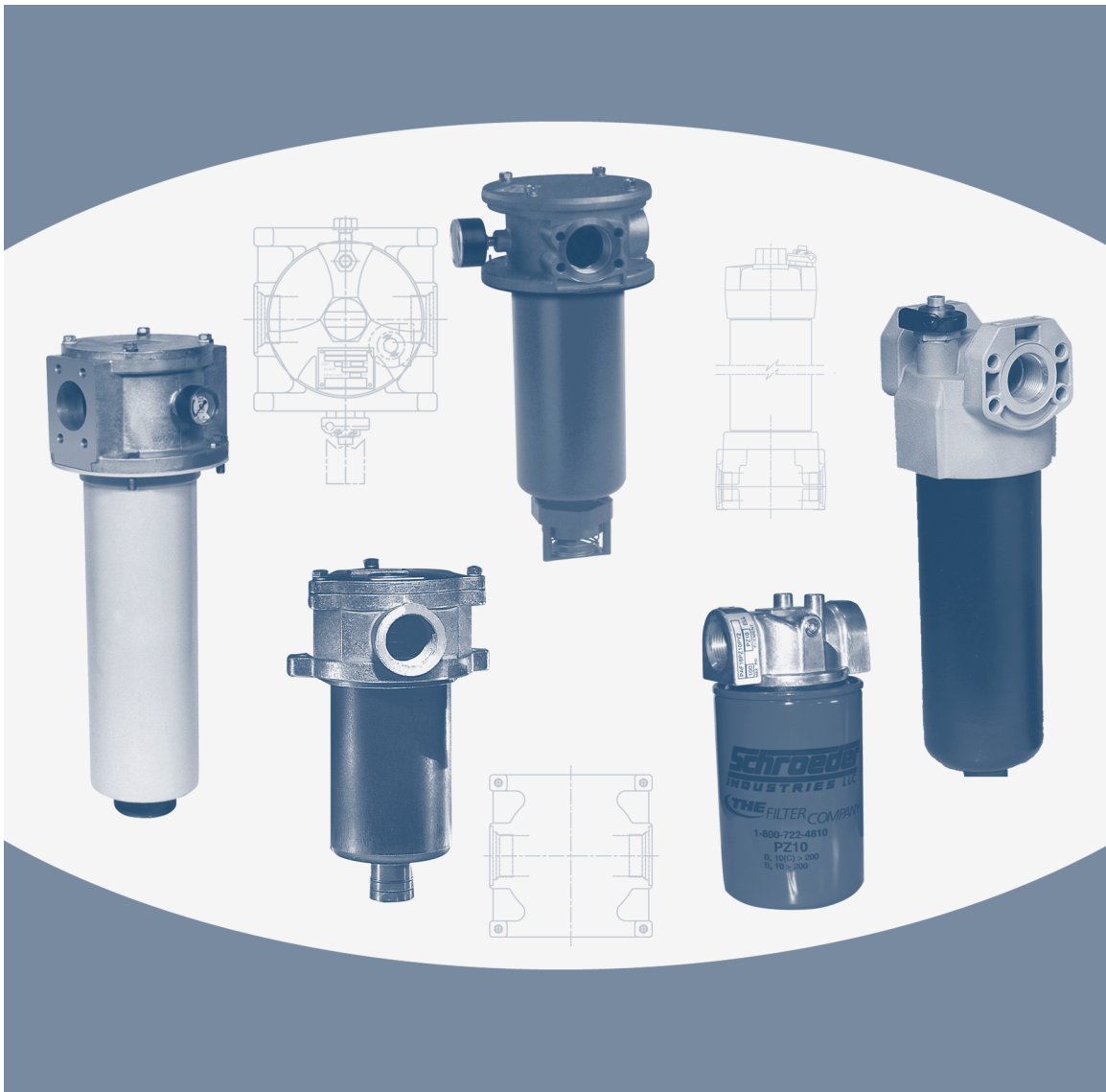
High Pressure Filters

Section 4

**Tank-Mounted, Return Line  
and Medium Pressure Filters**

Water Service Filters

Reservoir Accessories



SCHROEDER INDUSTRIES...THE FILTER COMPANY

Principles of Filtration

Filter Elements

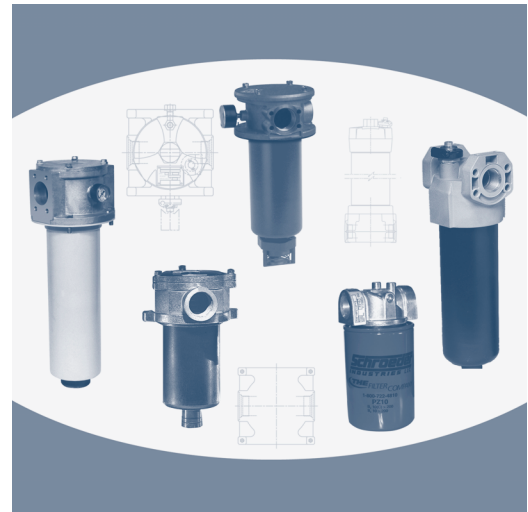
High Pressure Filters

**Section 4**

**Tank-Mounted, Return Line and Medium Pressure Filter**

Water Service Filters

Reservoir Accessories



	Filter	Flow gpm (L/min)	Pressure psi (bar)	Element Length and/or Size	Page
<b>Suction Filters</b>	ST	20 (75)	—	K, KT	127
	In-Line Magnetic Suction Separators			SKB	131
	Tank-Mounted Magnetic Suction Separators			SKB	132
<b>Tank-Mounted Filters</b>	MTA	15 (55)	100 (7)	3TA	135
	MTB	35 (135)	100 (7)	3TB, 5TB	139
	ZT	40 (150)	100 (7)	8Z	143
	KT	80 (300)	50 (3.5)	KB	147
	RT	100 (380)	100 (7)	K, KK, 27K	151
	RTI	120 (455)	100 (7)	KI, KKI, 27KI	155
	KFT	100 (380)	100 (7)	K, KK, 27K	159
	LRT	150 (570)	100 (7)	18L	163
	BFT	300 (1135)	100 (7)	BB	167
	QT	450 (1700)	100 (7)	16Q, 16QCLQF, 16QPML, 39Q, 39QCLQF, 39QPML	171
	KTK	100 (380)	100 (7)	K, KK, 27K	175
	LTK	150 (570)	100 (7)	18L	179
	Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters				
<b>Spin-On Filters</b>	PAF1	20 (75)	100 (7)	6P	185
	MAF1	50 (190)	100 (7)	M, 10M	189
	MF2	60 (230)	150 (10)	M, 10M	193
<b>Return Line and Medium Pressure Filters</b>	TF1	30 (120)	300 (20)	A	197
	KF3	100 (380)	300 (20)	K, KK, 27K	201
	LF1-2"	120 (455)	300 (20)	18LC	205
	MLF1	200 (760)	300 (20)	K	209
	SRLT	25 (100)	1400 (100)	6R	213
	RLT	70 (265)	800 (55)	9V, 14V	217
	KF8	100 (380)	800 (55)	K	221
	K9	100 (380)	900 (60)	K, KK, 27K	225
	2K9	100 (380)	900 (60)	K, KK, 27K	229
3K9	100 (380)	900 (60)	K, KK, 27K	233	
<b>Base-Ported Filters</b>	QF15	450 (1700)	1500 (100)	16Q, 16QCLQF, 16QPML, 39Q, 39QCLQF, 39QPML	237
	QLF15	500 (1900)	1500 (100)	16Q, 16QCLQF, 16QPML, 39Q, 39QCLQF, 39QPML	241
	SSQLF15	500 (1900)	1500 (100)	16Q, 16QPML, 39Q, 39QPML	245
	QFD5	350 (1325)	500 (35)	16Q, 16QCLQF, 16QPML, 39Q, 39QCLQF, 39QPML	249

# Tank-Mounted Suction Filter **ST**



## Features and Benefits

- Tank-mounted suction filter for hydrostatic suction service
- Optional check valve prevents reservoir siphoning
- Easy Element changeout
- Inlet filter protects pump, reduces start-up failures

Model No. of filter in photograph is ST1K105Y.



**INDUSTRIAL**



**MOBILE VEHICLES**

**20 gpm**  
**75 L/min**

**ST**

SKB  
Housings

MTA

MTB

ZT

KT

RT

RTI

KFT

LRT

BFT

QT

KTK

LTK

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

## Applications

PAF1

MAF1

MF2

TF1

KF3

LF1—2"

MLF1

SRLT

RLT

KF8

K9

2K9

3K9

QF15

QLF15

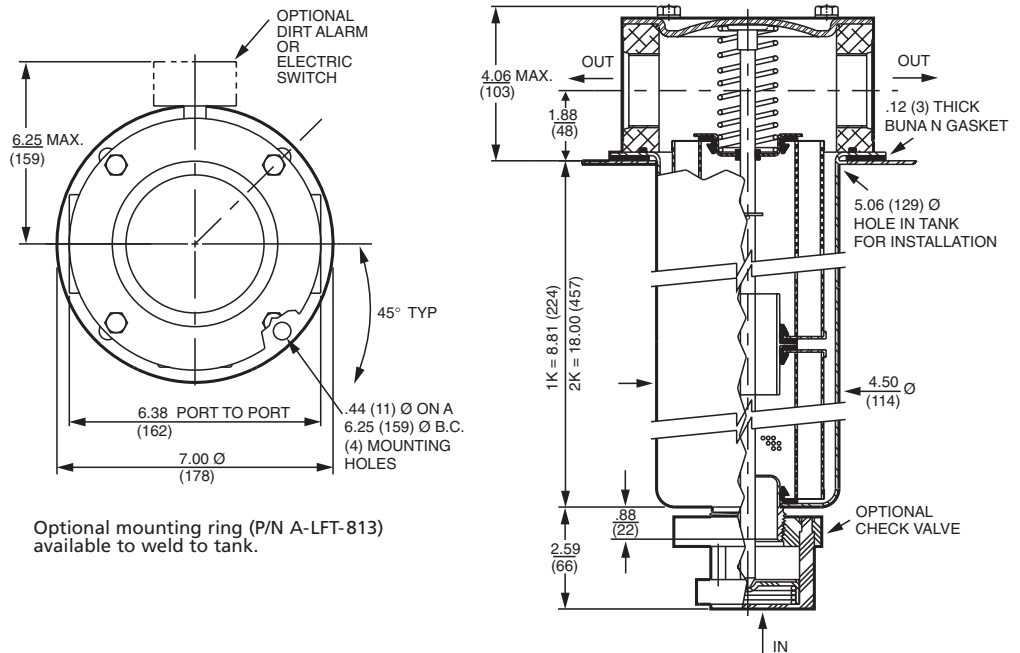
SSQLF15

QFD5

## Filter Housing Specifications

Flow Rating:	Up to 20 gpm (75 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	Suction Filter
Min. Yield Pressure:	Not Applicable
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Not Applicable
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Non-bypassing
Porting Head:	Die Cast Aluminum
Cap:	Steel
Element Case:	Steel
Weight of ST-1K:	11.1 lbs. (5.0 kg)
Weight of ST-2K:	14.7 lbs. (6.7 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	7.25" (185 mm) for 1K; 17.50" (445 mm) for KK

# ST Tank-Mounted Suction Filter



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
K10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
KTZ10	7.4	8.0	10.0	8.0	10.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)
K10	44
KTZ10	56

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Inside Out  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 9.0" (230 mm) long

# Tank-Mounted Suction Filter **ST**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	10 μ Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	10 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	10 μ Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation and 10 μ E (cellulose) with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	10 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

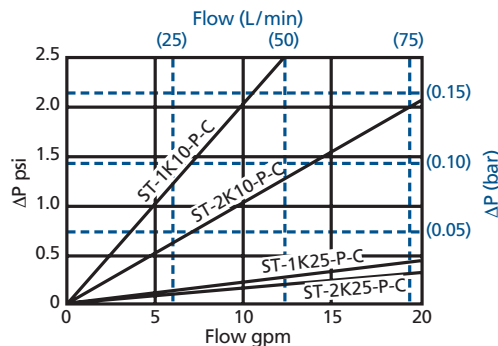
Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid.			
	Series	Part No.	1K10		2K10†	
Hydrostatic Suction Service	E Media	K10	1K10		2K10†	
		K25	1K25		2K25†	
	Z Media	KTZ10	1KTZ10		2KTZ10†	
Flow	gpm	0	5	10	15	20
	(L/min)	0	25	50	50	75

## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

Note: Plotted curves shown in graph below include both housing and elements as indicated for fluids with sp gr = 0.86.



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

Notes

## Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

### Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

# ST Tank-Mounted Suction Filter

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder ST:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8
ST	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: Only box 8 may contain more than one option

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8			
ST	-	1	-	K25	-	P	-	Y	-	= ST1K25PY

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3			BOX 4
Filter Series	Number of Elements	Element Part Number			Seal Material
ST	1 2	K10 = K size 10 μ E media (cellulose) K25 = K size 25 μ E media (cellulose)  KTZ3 = K size 3 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) inside-out flow KTZ5 = K size 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) inside-out flow KTZ10 = K size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) inside-out flow KTZ25 = K size 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) inside-out flow			Omit = Buna N H = EPR W = Buna N H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility

BOX 5
Outlet Porting
P = 1½" NPTF
PP = Dual 1½" NPTF
S = SAE-24
SS = Dual SAE-24
B = ISO 228 G-1½"
BB = Dual ISO 228 G-1½"

BOX 6
Optional Check Valve
Omit = None
C = Check valve

BOX 7	
Dirt Alarm® Options	
	Omit = None
Visual	Y = Vacuum gauge YR = Vacuum gauge mounted on opposite side of standard location
Electrical	VS = Electric vacuum switch VSR = Electric vacuum switch mounted on opposite side of standard location VS1 = Heavy-duty vacuum switch

BOX 8
Additional Options
Omit = None
G2293 = Cork gasket
G547 = Two ½" gauge ports

#### NOTES:

Box 3. Replacement element part numbers are identical to contents of Boxes 3 and 4.

Box 4. For options H and W, all aluminum parts are anodized.  
H.5 seal designation includes the following:  
EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior.  
Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

Box 6. See also "Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters," page 183.

# In-Line Magnetic Suction Separators

In addition to offering our magnetic suction strainer (SKB) as a stand alone product, we also offer the SKB enclosed in a housing, so that it can be used either in-line (TF-SKB or KF3-SKB) or as a reservoir-mounted filter (BFT-SKB). Flow rates and available porting vary—refer to the specifications for each.

## Features and Benefits

- Protects components downstream by capturing potentially harmful ferrous particles

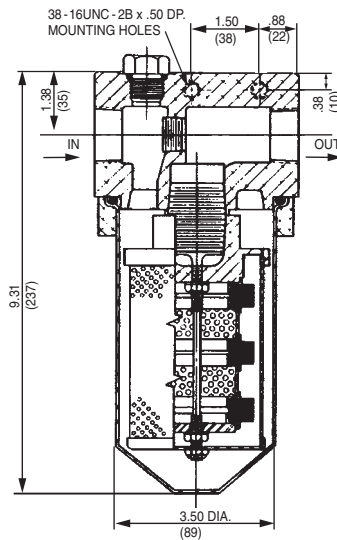
## Specifications

Flow Rating: 12.5 gpm (47 L/min)

Element Replacement Part Number: SKB-1

Element Change Clearance: 2.5" (65 mm)

Weight of TF-SKB: 5.8 lbs (2.6 kg)



TF-SKB

## Features and Benefits

- Protects components downstream by capturing potentially harmful ferrous particles

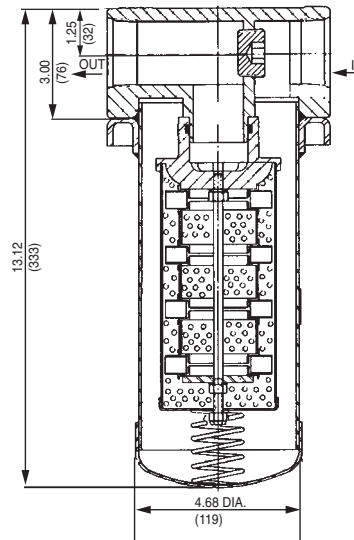
## Specifications

Flow Rating: 35 gpm (130 L/min)

Element Replacement Part Number: A-LF-1789

Element Change Clearance: 1.5" (40 mm)

Weight of KF3-SKB: 11.5 lbs (5.2 kg)



KF3-SKB



INDUSTRIAL



MOBILE VEHICLES

## Applications

ST

SKB  
Housings

MTA

MTB

ZT

KT

RT

RTI

KFT

LRT

BFT

QT

KTK

LTK

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

PAF1

MAF1

MF2

TF1

KF3

LF1—2"

MLF1

SRLT

RLT

KF8

K9

2K9

3K9

QF15

QLF15

SSQLF15

QFD5

# In-Line Magnetic Suction Separators

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder TF-SKB:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
TF-SKB	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
TF-SKB	-	P	Y
= TF-SKBPY			

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Seal Material</b>	<b>Porting</b>	<b>Dirt Alarm® Options</b>
TF-SKB	Omit = Buna N	P = 1" NPTF	Omit = None
			Visual Y = Vacuum gauge
			Electrical VS = Electric vacuum switch VS1 = Heavy-duty vacuum switch

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder KF3-SKB:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
KF3-SKB	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
KF3-SKB	-	P	Y
= KF3-SKBPY			

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Seal Material</b>	<b>Porting</b>	<b>Dirt Alarm® Options</b>
KF3-SKB	Omit = Buna N	P = 1½" NPTF	Omit = None
			Visual Y = Vacuum gauge
			Electrical VS = Electric vacuum switch VS1 = Heavy-duty vacuum switch

## Notes


NOTE:

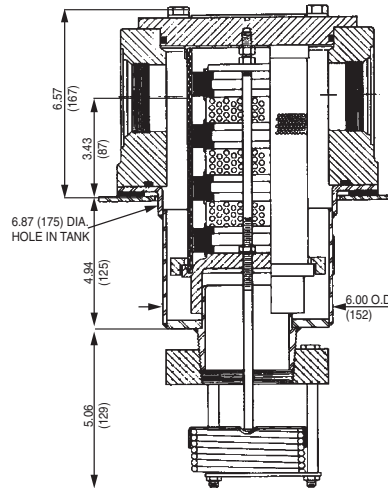
Box 1. See specifications on previous page for element replacement part numbers.



# Tank-Mounted Magnetic Suction Separators

## Features and Benefits

- Protects components downstream by capturing potentially harmful ferrous particles



## BFT-SKB

ST  
**SKB**  
 Housings

MTA  
 MTB  
 ZT  
 KT  
 RT  
 RTI  
 KFT  
 LRT  
 BFT  
 QT  
 KTK  
 LTK

## Specifications

Accessories  
 for Tank-  
 Mounted  
 Filters

PAF1  
 MAF1  
 MF2  
 TF1  
 KF3  
 LF1—2"  
 MLF1  
 SRLT  
 RLT  
 KF8  
 K9  
 2K9  
 3K9  
 QF15  
 QLF15  
 SSQLF15  
 QFD5

Flow Rating: 75 gpm (285 L/min)

Element Replacement with check valve: A-SKB-3-76  
 Part Number: without check valve: SKB-3

Element Change Clearance: 13.5" (345 mm)

Weight of BFT-SKB: 32.0 lbs (14.5 kg)

## Applications



INDUSTRIAL



MOBILE  
 VEHICLES

# Tank-Mounted Magnetic Suction Separators

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder BFT-SKB:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5
BFT-SKB	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	
BFT-SKB	-	P	-	Y	= BFT-SKBPY

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Seal Material</b>	<b>Porting</b>	<b>Other Options</b>
BFT-SKB	Omit = Buna N	P = 2½" NPTF PP = Dual 2½" NPTF F = 2½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 FF = Dual 2½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61	Omit = None C = Check valve

BOX 5	
Dirt Alarm® Options	
	Omit = None
Visual	Y = Vacuum gauge YR = Vacuum gauge on opposite side of standard location
Electrical	VS = Electric vacuum switch VSR = Electric vacuum switch on opposite side of standard location VS1 = Heavy-duty vacuum switch

Notes

NOTE:  
 Box 1. See specifications on previous page for element replacement part numbers.

# MiniMiser™ Tank-Mounted Filter **MTA**



## Features and Benefits

- Low pressure tank-mounted filter
- Compact size minimizes space requirements
- Minimizer is cost-effective alternative to spin-on filters
- Special filter element design provides aftermarket benefits

**15 gpm**  
**55 L/min**  
**100 psi**  
**7 bar**

Model No. of filter in photograph is MTA3TAZ10P8.



INDUSTRIAL



AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING



MACHINE  
TOOL



MINING  
TECHNOLOGY



PAPER  
INDUSTRY



AGRICULTURE



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

## Applications

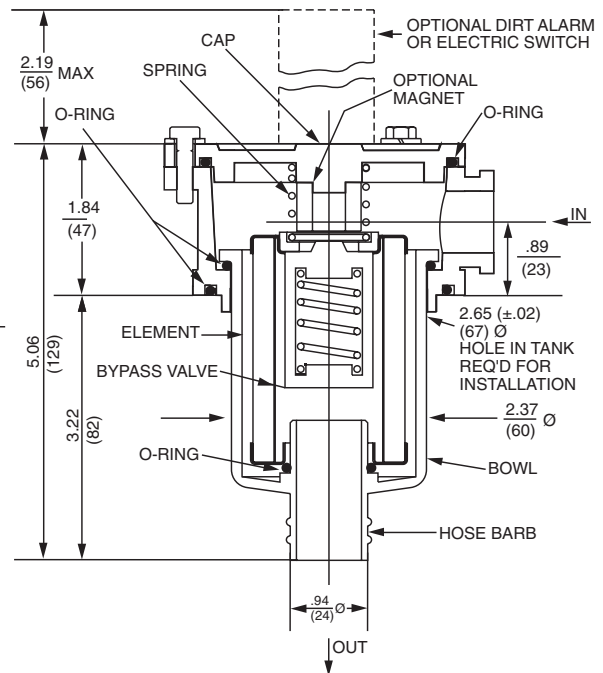
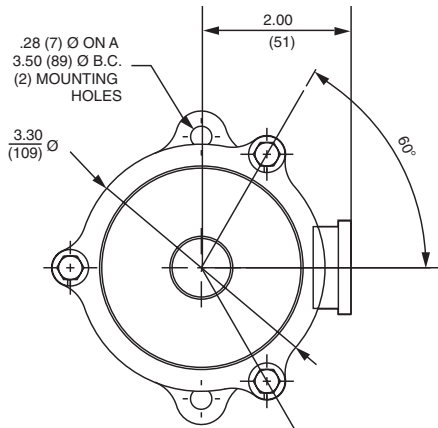
Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
**MTA**  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

Flow Rating:	Up to 15 gpm (55 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	269 psi (18 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Contact factory
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 25 psi (2 bar) Full Flow: 48 psi (3.3 bar)
Porting Head & Cap:	Die Cast Aluminum
Element Case:	Glass Filled Nylon
Weight of MTA-3:	1.0 lbs. (0.5 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	3.0" (76 mm)

## Filter Housing Specifications



Metric dimensions in ( ).

**Element Performance Information**

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
3TA10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
3TAZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
3TAZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
3TAZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
3TAZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

**Dirt Holding Capacity**

Element	DHC (gm)
3TA10	N/A
3TAZ3	4
3TAZ5	6
3TAZ10	4
3TAZ25	4

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Outside In  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: 2.0" (51 mm) O.D. x 3.0" (76 mm) long

# MiniMiser™ Tank-Mounted Filter **MTA**

Type Fluid      Appropriate Schroeder Media

Petroleum Based Fluids      All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media

Fluid Compatibility

ST  
SKB  
Housings

**MTA**

MTB

ZT

KT

RT

RTI

KFT

LRT

BFT

QT

KTk

LTK

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

PAF1

MAF1

MF2

TF1

KF3

LF1—2"

MLF1

SRLT

RLT

KF8

K9

2K9

3K9

QF15

QLF15

SSQLF15

QFD5

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 25 psi (1.7 bar) bypass valve.		
	Series	Part No.			
Return Line Tank-Mounted	E Media	10	3TA10	See MTB	
		25	3TA25		
	Z Media	Z3	3TAZ3	See MTB	
		Z5	3TAZ5	See MTB	
		Z10	3TAZ10	See MTB	
		Z25	3TAZ25	See MTB	
Flow	gpm	0	5	10	15
	(L/min)	0	(25)	(50)	

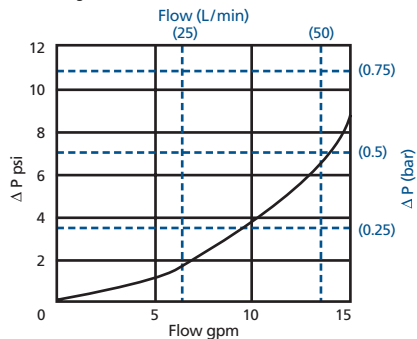
Element Selection  
Based on  
Flow Rate

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

$\Delta P_{\text{housing}}$

MTA  $\Delta P_{\text{housing}}$  for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

$\Delta P_{\text{element}}$

$\Delta P_{\text{element}} = \text{flow} \times \text{element } \Delta P \text{ factor} \times \text{viscosity factor}$

El.  $\Delta P$  factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	<u>3TA</u>
3TA10	1.40
3TA25	.33
3TAZ1	4.27
3TAZ3	2.20
3TAZ5	1.73
3TAZ10	1.48
3TAZ25	.68

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

Pressure Drop Information

Based on  
Flow Rate  
and Viscosity

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

Exercise:

Determine  $\Delta P$  at 7 gpm (27 L/min) for MTA3TAZ10P8 using 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluid.

Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 2.0 \text{ psi } [.14 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 7 \times 1.48 = 10.3 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [27 \times (1.48 \div 54.9)] = .73 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 2.0 + 10.3 = 12.3 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.14 + .73] = .87 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

# MTA MiniMiser™ Tank-Mounted Filter

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder MTA:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6
MTA	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6					
MTA	-	3	-	TA25	-	P8	-	Y5	=	MTA3TA25P8Y5

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Element Length (in)</b>	<b>Element Size and Media</b>	<b>Optional Magnet</b>
MTA	3	TA10 = TA size 10 μ E media (cellulose) TA25 = TA size 25 μ E media (cellulose)  TAZ1 = TA size 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) TAZ3 = TA size 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) TAZ5 = TA size 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) TAZ10 = TA size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) TAZ25 = TA size 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	Omit = None M = Magnet

BOX 5	BOX 6
<b>Porting Options</b>	<b>Dirt Alarm® Options</b>
P8 = ½" NPTF S8 = SAE-8 B8 = ISO 228 G-½"	Omit = None
	Visual Y2C = Bottom-mounted gauge in cap Y5 = Back-mounted gauge in cap
	Electrical ESC = Electric pressure switch (2 terminals)

**NOTE:**

Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2 and 3.  
Example: 3TA10

# MiniMiser™ Tank-Mounted Filter **MTB**



## Features and Benefits

- Low pressure tank-mounted filter
- Compact size minimizes space requirements
- Minimizer is cost-effective alternative to spin-on filters
- Special filter element design provides aftermarket benefits

Model No. of filter in photograph is MTB5TBZ5P16.



INDUSTRIAL



AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING



MACHINE  
TOOL



MINING  
TECHNOLOGY



PAPER  
INDUSTRY



AGRICULTURE



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

**35 gpm**  
**135 L/min**  
**100 psi**  
**7 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
**MTB**  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

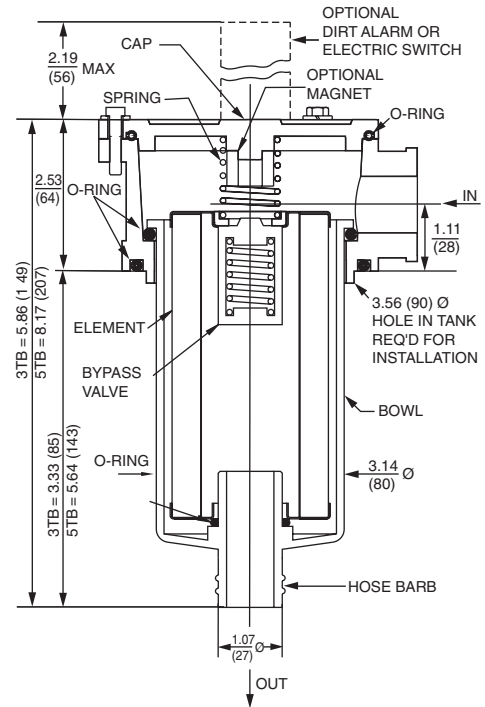
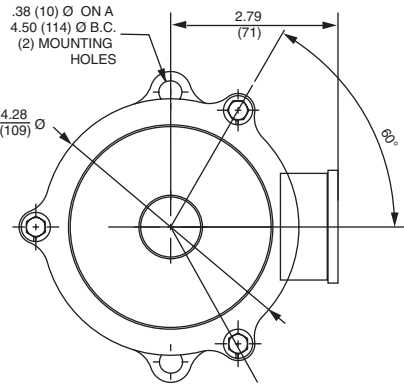
Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

## Applications

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

Flow Rating:	Up to 25 gpm (95 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids—MTB-3 Up to 35 gpm (135 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids—MTB-5
Max. Operating Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	229 psi (15 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Contact factory
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 25 psi (2 bar) Full Flow: 51 psi (3.5 bar)
Porting Head & Cap: Element Case:	Die Cast Aluminum Glass Filled Nylon
Weight of MTB-3: Weight of MTB-5:	1.8 lbs. (0.8 kg) 2.1 lbs. (1.0 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	3.0" (76 mm) MTB-3    5.0" (127 mm) MTB-5

## Filter Housing Specifications



Metric dimensions in ( ).

**Element Performance Information**

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
3TB10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
3TBZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
3TBZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
3TBZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
3TBZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0
5TB10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
5TBZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	4.7	5.8
5TBZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	5.6	7.2
5TBZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	9.8
5TBZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

**Dirt Holding Capacity**

Element	DHC (gm)
3TB10	N/A
3TBZ3	11
3TBZ5	12
3TBZ10	11
3TBZ25	11
5TB10	N/A
5TBZ3	18
5TBZ5	21
5TBZ10	17
5TBZ25	18

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Outside In  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: 3TB: 3.0" (76 mm) O.D. x 3.0" (76 mm) long  
 5TB: 3.0" (76 mm) O.D. x 5.0" (127 mm) long



# MiniMiser™ Tank-Mounted Filter **MTB**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media

## Fluid Compatibility

ST  
SKB  
Housings

MTA

**MTB**

ZT

KT

RT

RTI

KFT

LRT

BFT

QT

KTK

LTK

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

PAF1

MAF1

MF2

TF1

KF3

LF1—2"

MLF1

SRLT

RLT

KF8

K9

2K9

3K9

QF15

QLF15

SSQLF15

QFD5

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 25 psi (1.7 bar) bypass valve.						
	Series	Part No.							
Return Line Tank-Mounted	E	10	See MTA	3TB	5TB				
		25	See MTA	3TB	5TB				
	Z	Z3	See MTA	3TBZ3	5TBZ3				
		Z5	See MTA	3TBZ5	5TBZ5				
		Z10	See MTA	3TBZ10	5TBZ10				
		Z25	See MTA	3TBZ25	5TBZ25				
Flow	gpm	0	5	10	15	20	25	30	35
	(L/min)	0	(25)	(50)	(75)	(100)	(135)		

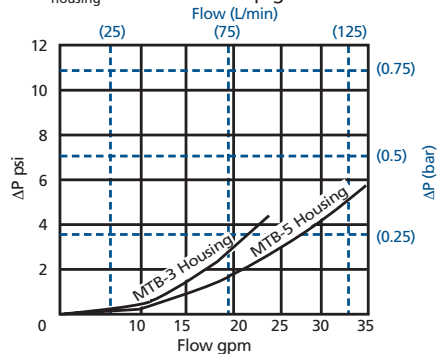
## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

## $\Delta P_{\text{housing}}$

MTB  $\Delta P_{\text{housing}}$  for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

## $\Delta P_{\text{element}}$

$\Delta P_{\text{element}} = \text{flow} \times \text{element } \Delta P \text{ factor} \times \text{viscosity factor}$

El.  $\Delta P$  factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	3"	5"
TB10	.73	.40
TB25	.10	.08
TBZ1	1.17	.70
TBZ3	.66	.36
TBZ5	.45	.25
TBZ10	.49	.25
TBZ25	.33	.16

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine  $\Delta P$  at 25 gpm (95 L/min) for MTB5TB25S16Y2C using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 3.0 \text{ psi } [.21 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 25 \times .08 \times (200 \div 150) = 2.6 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [95 \times (.08 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .19 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 3.0 + 2.6 = 5.6 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.21 + .19 = .40 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

# MTB MiniMiser™ Tank-Mounted Filter

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder MTB:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6
MTB	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6					
MTB	-	3	-	TB25	-	P12	-	Y5	=	MTB3TB25P12Y5

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4															
<table border="1"> <tr><th>Filter Series</th></tr> <tr><td>MTB</td></tr> </table>	Filter Series	MTB	<table border="1"> <tr><th>Element Length (in)</th></tr> <tr><td>3</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td></tr> </table>	Element Length (in)	3	5	<table border="1"> <tr><th>Element Size and Media</th></tr> <tr><td>TB10 = T size 10 μ E media (cellulose)</td></tr> <tr><td>TB25 = T size 25 μ E media (cellulose)</td></tr> <tr><td>TBZ3 = T size 3 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> <tr><td>TBZ5 = T size 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> <tr><td>TBZ10 = T size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> <tr><td>TBZ25 = T size 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> </table>	Element Size and Media	TB10 = T size 10 μ E media (cellulose)	TB25 = T size 25 μ E media (cellulose)	TBZ3 = T size 3 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)	TBZ5 = T size 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	TBZ10 = T size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	TBZ25 = T size 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	<table border="1"> <tr><th>Optional Magnet</th></tr> <tr><td>Omit = None</td></tr> <tr><td>M = Magnet</td></tr> </table>	Optional Magnet	Omit = None	M = Magnet
Filter Series																		
MTB																		
Element Length (in)																		
3																		
5																		
Element Size and Media																		
TB10 = T size 10 μ E media (cellulose)																		
TB25 = T size 25 μ E media (cellulose)																		
TBZ3 = T size 3 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)																		
TBZ5 = T size 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)																		
TBZ10 = T size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)																		
TBZ25 = T size 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)																		
Optional Magnet																		
Omit = None																		
M = Magnet																		

BOX 5	BOX 6													
<table border="1"> <tr><th>Porting Options</th></tr> <tr><td>P12 = ¾" NPTF</td></tr> <tr><td>P16 = 1" NPTF</td></tr> <tr><td>S12 = SAE-12</td></tr> <tr><td>S16 = SAE-16</td></tr> <tr><td>B12 = ISO 228 G-¾"</td></tr> <tr><td>B16 = ISO 228 G-1"</td></tr> </table>	Porting Options	P12 = ¾" NPTF	P16 = 1" NPTF	S12 = SAE-12	S16 = SAE-16	B12 = ISO 228 G-¾"	B16 = ISO 228 G-1"	<table border="1"> <tr><th>Dirt Alarm® Options</th></tr> <tr><td>Omit = None</td></tr> <tr> <td>Visual</td> <td>Y2C = Bottom-mounted gauge in cap Y5 = Back-mounted gauge in cap</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Electrical</td> <td>ESC = Electric pressure switch (2 terminals)</td> </tr> </table>	Dirt Alarm® Options	Omit = None	Visual	Y2C = Bottom-mounted gauge in cap Y5 = Back-mounted gauge in cap	Electrical	ESC = Electric pressure switch (2 terminals)
Porting Options														
P12 = ¾" NPTF														
P16 = 1" NPTF														
S12 = SAE-12														
S16 = SAE-16														
B12 = ISO 228 G-¾"														
B16 = ISO 228 G-1"														
Dirt Alarm® Options														
Omit = None														
Visual	Y2C = Bottom-mounted gauge in cap Y5 = Back-mounted gauge in cap													
Electrical	ESC = Electric pressure switch (2 terminals)													

**NOTE:**

Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2 and 3.  
Example: 3TB10

**SAME DAY SHIPMENT MODEL AVAILABLE!**

# Tank-Mounted Filter **ZT**



## Features and Benefits

- Low pressure tank-mounted filter
- Available with dual inlet porting
- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread and ISO 228 porting
- Various Dirt Alarm® options
- Same day shipment model available

Model No. of filter in photograph is ZT8ZZ10PY2.



**INDUSTRIAL**



**AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING**



**MACHINE  
TOOL**



**MINING  
TECHNOLOGY**



**MOBILE  
VEHICLES**

## Applications

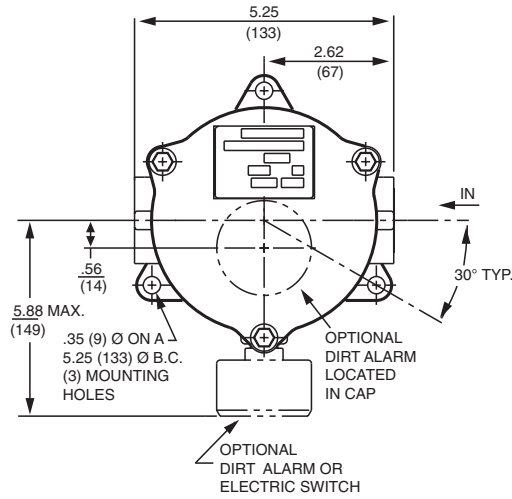
Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

- ST
- SKB  
Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT**
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

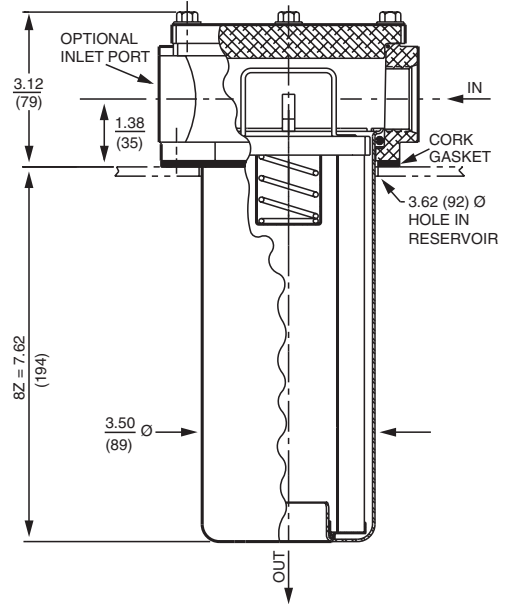
Flow Rating:	Up to 40 gpm (150 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	400 psi (28 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	90 psi (6 bar), per NFPA T2.6.1-R1-2005
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 25 psi (1.7 bar) Full Flow: 39 psi (2.7 bar)
Porting Head & Cap: Element Case:	Die Cast Aluminum Steel
Weight of ZT-8Z:	3.7 lbs. (1.7 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	10.0" (254 mm)

## Filter Housing Specifications

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5



Optional mounting ring (P/N A-LFT-1295) available to weld to tank.



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
8Z3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
8Z10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
8ZZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
8ZZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
8ZZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
8ZZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
8ZZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)
8Z3	39
8Z10	32
8ZZ1	51
8ZZ3	52
8ZZ5	59
8ZZ10	55
8ZZ25	77

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Outside In  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: 3.2" (81 mm) O.D. x 9.25" (235 mm) long

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT**
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 25 psi (1.7 bar) bypass valve.			
	Series	Part No.				
Return Line Tank-Mounted	E Media	8Z3 paper	8Z3 (cellulose media)			
		8Z10 paper	8Z10 (cellulose media)			
		8Z25 paper	8Z25 (cellulose media)			
	Z Media	8ZZ3	8ZZ3			
		8ZZ5	8ZZ5			
		8ZZ10	8ZZ10			
		8ZZ25	8ZZ25			
Flow	gpm	0	10	20	30	40
	(L/min)	0	50	100	150	

## Element Selection

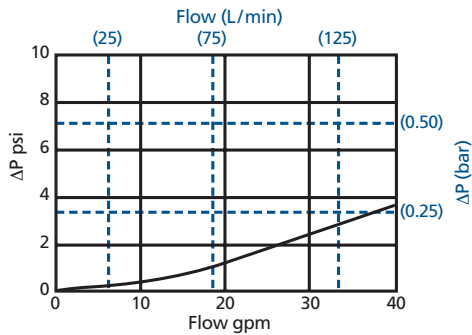
Based on Flow Rate

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

ZT ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

8Z3	.25
8Z10	.09
8Z25	.02
8ZZ1	.37
8ZZ3	.21
8ZZ5	.13
8ZZ10	.11
8ZZ25	.08

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

### Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

#### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 20 gpm (76 L/min) for ZT8ZZ1PES using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

#### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 1 \text{ psi } [.07 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 20 \times .37 \times (200 \div 150) = 9.8 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [76 \times (.37 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = 0.7 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 1.0 + 9.8 = 10.8 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.07 + .7 = .77 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

## Filter Model Number Selection

**Same Day Shipment Model**  
See Appendix E for details.

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder ZT:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
ZT	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7				
ZT	-	8	-	Z10	-	S	-	-	Y2	= ZT8Z10SY2

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Element Length (in)</b>	<b>Element Size and Media</b>	<b>Seal Material</b>
ZT	8	Z3 = Z size 3 μ E media (cellulose) Z10 = Z size 10 μ E media (cellulose) Z25 = Z size 25 μ E media (cellulose)  ZZ1 = Z size 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) ZZ3 = Z size 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) ZZ5 = Z size 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) ZZ10 = Z size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) ZZ25 = Z size 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	Omit = Buna N H = EPR

BOX 5
<b>Inlet Porting</b>
P = 1" NPTF
PP = Dual 1" NPTF
S = SAE-16
SS = Dual SAE-16
B = ISO 228 G-1"
BB = Dual ISO 228 G-1"

BOX 6
<b>Outlet Porting</b>
Omit = Non-threaded
OP = 1½" NPTF Male

BOX 7	
<b>Dirt Alarm® Options</b>	
	Omit = None
Visual	Y2 = Back-mounted tri-color gauge Y2C = Bottom-mounted gauge in cap Y5 = Back-mounted gauge in cap
Electrical	ES = Electric switch ES1 = Heavy-duty electric switch with conduit connection

**NOTES:**

- Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2, 3, and 4.  
Example: 8Z10H
- Box 3. E media elements are only available with Buna N seals.
- Box 4. For option H, all aluminum parts are anodized.

# Tank-Mounted Filter **KT**



## Features and Benefits

- Low pressure tank-mounted filter
- Bypass valve included in the element
- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread and ISO 228 porting
- Space saver, reduces plumbing
- Visual gauge or electrical switch dirt alarms

Model No. of filter in photograph is KTKBZ01BB20N.



INDUSTRIAL



AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING



MACHINE  
TOOL



MINING  
TECHNOLOGY



STEEL  
MAKING



MARINE



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

**80 gpm**  
**300 L/min**

---

**50 psi**  
**3.5 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
**KT**  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

## Applications

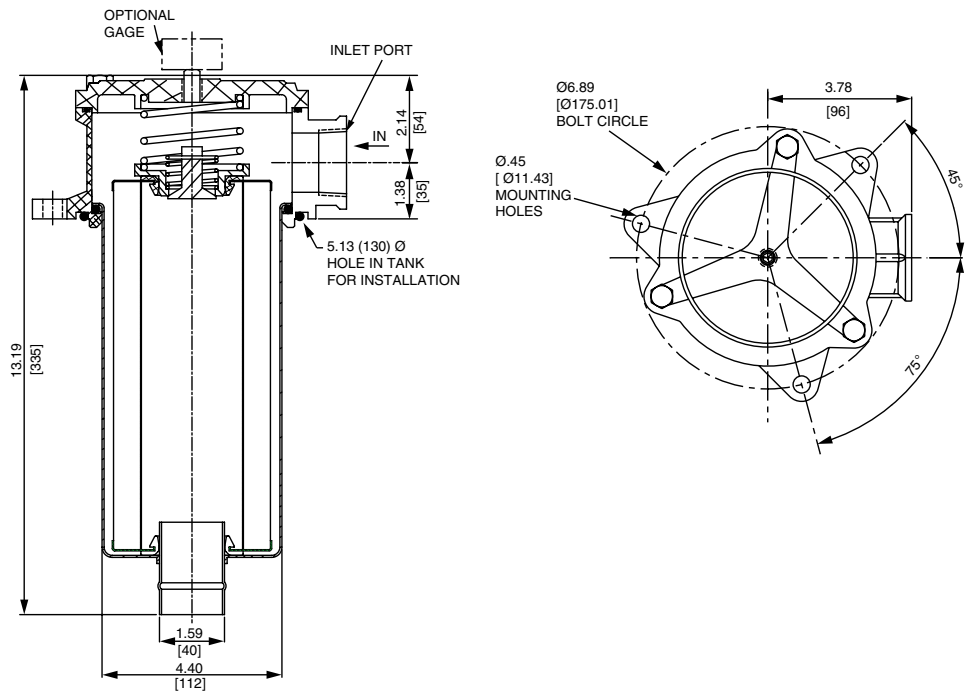
PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8

## Filter Housing Specifications

K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

Flow Rating:	Up to 80 gpm (300 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	50 psi (3.5 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	190 psi (13 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Contact factory
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 25 psi (1.7 bar) Full Flow: 42 psi (2.9 bar)
Porting Base & Cap: Element Case:	Die Cast Aluminum Steel
Weight:	5.6 Lbs. (2.5 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	8.0" (203 mm)

# KT Tank-Mounted Filter



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
KBE03B	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
KBE10B	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
KBZ01B	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
KBZ03B	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	4.0	4.8
KBZ05B	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
KBZ10B	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
KBZ25B	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)
KBE03B	54
KBE10B	44
KBZ01B	112
KBZ03B	115
KBZ05B	119
KBZ10B	108
KBZ25B	93

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar) for standard elements

Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 9.0" (230 mm) long



# Tank-Mounted Filter **KT**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media

## Fluid Compatibility

- ST
- SKB  
Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 25 psi (1.7 bar) bypass valve.				
	Series	Part No.					
To 50 psi (3.5 bar)	E Media	KBE03	KBE03				
		KBE10		KBE10			
		KBE25		KBE25			
	Z Media	KBZ01	KBZ01				
		KBZ03		KBZ03			
		KBZ05		KBZ05			
		KBZ10		KBZ10			
		KBZ25		KBZ25			
Flow	gpm	0	20	40	60	80	
	(L/min)	0	50	150	250	300	

## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

**KT**

RT

RTI

KFT

LRT

BFT

QT

KTK

LTK

## Accessories for Tank- Mounted Filters

PAF1

MAF1

MF2

TF1

KF3

LF1—2"

MLF1

SRLT

RLT

KF8

K9

2K9

3K9

QF15

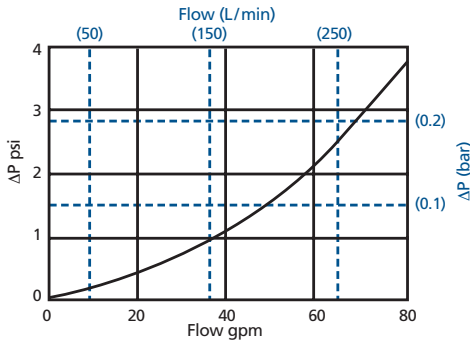
QLF15

SSQLF15

QFD5

## $\Delta P_{\text{housing}}$

KT  $\Delta P_{\text{housing}}$  for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

## $\Delta P_{\text{element}}$

$\Delta P_{\text{element}} = \text{flow} \times \text{element } \Delta P \text{ factor} \times \text{viscosity factor}$

El.  $\Delta P$  factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

<b>KBE03B</b>	.25
<b>KBE10B</b>	.09
<b>KBE25B</b>	.02
<b>KBZ01B</b>	.20
<b>KBZ03B</b>	.10
<b>KBZ05B</b>	.08
<b>KBZ10B</b>	.05
<b>KBZ25B</b>	.04

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on  
Flow Rate  
and Viscosity

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine  $\Delta P$  at 60 gpm (227 L/min) for KTKBZ05BB20N using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 2.1 \text{ psi } [.14 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 60 \times .08 \times (200 \div 150) = 6.4 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [227 \times (.08 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .45 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 2.1 + 6.4 = 8.5 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.14 + .45 = .59 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

# KT Tank-Mounted Filter

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder KT:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5
KT	-		-	

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5					
KT	-	KBE3	-	B	-	P20	-		= KTKBE3BP20

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Element Part Number</b>	<b>Seal Material</b>
KT	KBE3 = K size 3 μ E media (cellulose) KBE10 = K size 10 μ E media (cellulose) KBE25 = K size 25 μ E media (cellulose) KBZ01 = K size 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) KBZ03 = K size 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) KBZ05 = K size 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) KBZ10 = K size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) KBZ25 = K size 225 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	B = Buna N

BOX 4	BOX 5
<b>Porting</b>	<b>Dirt Alarm® Options</b>
P20 = 1¼" NPTF	Omit = None
S20 = SAE-20	Visual Y2C = Bottom-mounted gauge in cap
B20 = ISO 228 G-1¼"	Electrical ESC = Electric switch (2 terminals)

**NOTE:**

Box 2. KB elements have integral bypass valve. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2 and 3.

**SAME DAY SHIPMENT MODEL AVAILABLE!**

# Tank-Mounted Filter **RT**



## Features and Benefits

- Low pressure tank-mounted filter with up to 3 inlet ports
- Meets HF4 automotive standard
- Top, side or bottom mounting
- Optional check valve prevents reservoir siphoning
- RTW model allows filter to be welded to tank, instead of being bolted
- Double and triple stacking of K-size element can be replaced by single KK or 27K-size element
- Also available with new DirtCatcher® elements (KDZ and KKDZ)
- Various Dirt Alarm® options
- Same day shipment model available
- Allows consolidation of inventoried replacement elements by using K-size elements

**100 gpm**  
**380 L/min**  
**100 psi**  
**7 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
**RT**  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Model No. of filter in photograph is RT1K10S24NP16CY2.



**INDUSTRIAL**



**AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING**



**MACHINE  
TOOL**



**MINING  
TECHNOLOGY**



**STEEL  
MAKING**



**MARINE**



**MOBILE  
VEHICLES**

## Applications

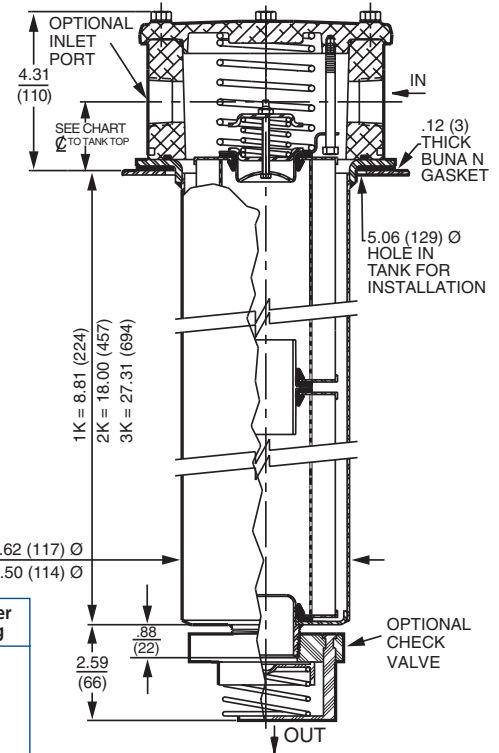
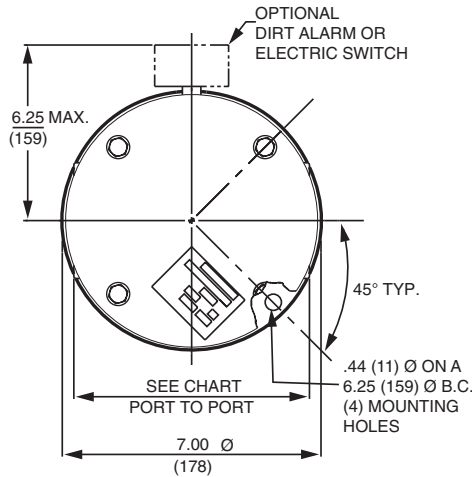
Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8

Flow Rating:	Up to 100 gpm (380 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	400 psi (28 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	90 psi (6 bar), per NFPA T2.6.1-2005
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 25 psi (1.7 bar) Full Flow: 48 psi (3.3 bar)
Porting Head & Cap: Element Case:	Die Cast Aluminum Steel
Weight of RT-1K: Weight of RT-2K:	11.4 lbs. (5.2 kg) 14.5 lbs. (6.6 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	8.0" (205 mm) for 1K; 17.50" (445 mm) for KK; 26.5" (673 mm) for 27K

## Filter Housing Specifications

K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5



	1½" Ports 4-Bolt Flange Only	2" Ports	All Other Porting
Port to Port	7.12"	7.56" (P, S, B) 7.38" (F)	6.38"
☐ to Casting Base	1.75"	1.81"	1.56"
☐ to Tank Top	2.06"	2.12"	1.88"

Optional mounting rings (P/N A-LFT-813 and A-LFT-1448; see page 183 for details) available to weld to tank.

Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
K3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
K10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
KZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
KZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
KZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
KZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
KZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)
K3	54	KK3	108	27K3	162	-	-	-	-
K10	44	KK10	88	27K10	132	-	-	-	-
KZ1	112	KKZ1	224	27KZ1	336	KDZ1	89	KKDZ1	188
KZ3	115	KKZ3	230	27KZ3	345	KDZ3	71	KKDZ3	150
KZ5	119	KKZ5	238	27KZ5	357	KDZ5	100	KKDZ5	210
KZ10	108	KKZ10	216	27KZ10	324	KDZ10	80	KKDZ10	168
KZ25	93	KKZ25	186	27KZ25	279	KDZ25	81	KKDZ25	171

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar) for standard elements

Flow Direction: Outside In **See RTI, page 155 for inside out flow version.**

Element Nominal Dimensions: K: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 9.0" (230 mm) long  
 KK: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 18.0" (460 mm) long  
 27K: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 27.0" (690 mm) long

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation and 3 and 10 μ E (cellulose) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation and W (water removal) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT**

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 25 psi (1.7 bar) bypass valve.			
	Series	Part No.	1K3	2K3†	3K3†	
Return Line Tank-Mounted	E Media	K3	1K3	2K3†	3K3†	
		K10	1K10	2K10†		
		K25	1K25	2K25†		
	Z Media	KZ1	1KZ1	2KZ1†		
		KZ3	1KZ3	2KZ3†		
		KZ5	1KZ5	2KZ5†		
		KZ10	1KZ10			
	KZ25	1KZ25				
Flow	gpm	0	40	60	80	100
	(L/min)	0	50	150	250	380

## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

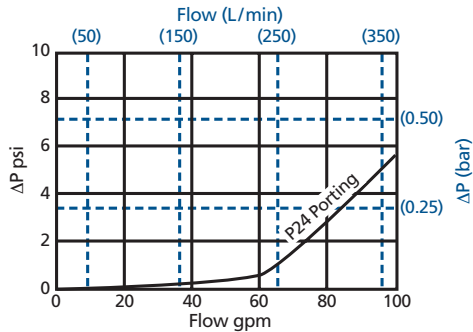
†Double and triple stacking of K-size elements can be replaced by single KK & 27K elements, respectively. Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

RT ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	1K	2K	3K	1K	2K
<b>K3</b>	.25	.12	.08		
<b>K10</b>	.09	.05	.03		
<b>K25</b>	.02	.01	.01		
<b>KZ1</b>	.20	.10	.05	<b>KDZ1</b>	.24 .12
<b>KZ3</b>	.10	.05	.03	<b>KDZ3</b>	.12 .06
<b>KZ5</b>	.08	.04	.02	<b>KDZ5</b>	.1 .05
<b>KZ10</b>	.05	.03	.02	<b>KDZ10</b>	.06 .03
<b>KZ25</b>	.04	.02	.01	<b>KDZ25</b>	.04 .02

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 80 gpm (300 L/min) for RT1KZ10P24NN using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 3.0 \text{ psi } [.20 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 80 \times .05 \times (200 \div 150) = 5.3 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [300 \times (.05 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .38 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 3.0 + 5.3 = 8.3 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.20 + .38 = .58 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

## Filter Model Number Selection

Same Day Shipment Model See Appendix E for details.

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder RT:

BOX 1 - BOX 2 - BOX 3 - BOX 4 - BOX 5 - BOX 6 - BOX 7 - BOX 8

RT - [ ] - [ ] - [ ] - [ ] - [ ] - [ ] - [ ]

Example: NOTE: Only box 8 may contain more than one option

BOX 1 - BOX 2 - BOX 3 - BOX 4 - BOX 5 - BOX 6 - BOX 7 - BOX 8

RT - 1 - KZ10 - [ ] - S24 S24 N - [ ] - Y2 - [ ] = RT1KZ10S24S24NY2

Filter Series	Number of Elements	Element Part Number				Seal Material
RT	1	K Length	KK Length	27K Length		Omit = Buna N
	2	K3	KK3	27K3	= 3 μ E media (cellulose)	H = EPR
	3	K10	KK10	27K10	= 10 μ E media (cellulose)	W = Buna N
RTW		K25	KK25	27K25	= 25 μ E media (cellulose)	H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility
		KZ1	KKZ1	27KZ1	= 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)	
		KZ3	KKZ3	27KZ3	= 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
		KZ5	KKZ5	27KZ5	= 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
		KZ10	KKZ10	27KZ10	= 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
		KZ25	KKZ25	27KZ25	= 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
		KDZ1	KKDZ1		= DirtCatcher® 1 μ Excellement Z media	
		KDZ3	KKDZ3		= DirtCatcher 3 μ Excellement Z media	
		KDZ5	KKDZ5		= DirtCatcher 5 μ Excellement Z media	
		KDZ10	KKDZ10		= DirtCatcher 10 μ Excellement Z media	
	KDZ25	KKDZ25		= DirtCatcher 25 μ Excellement Z media		
	KM60			= 60 μ M media (reusable metal)		
	KW			= W media (water removal)		

### BOX 5 Specification of all 3 ports is required

Inlet Porting		
Port A	Port B	Port C
	N = None	N = None
P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1 1/4" NPTF P24 = 1 1/2" NPTF P32 = 2" NPTF	P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1 1/4" NPTF P24 = 1 1/2" NPTF P32 = 2" NPTF	P2 = 1/8" NPTF P16 = 1" NPTF S16 = SAE-16
S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24 S32 = SAE-32	S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24 S32 = SAE-32	
F20 = 1 1/4" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F24 = 1 1/2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F32 = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 B24 = ISO 228 G-1 1/2"	F20 = 1 1/4" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F24 = 1 1/2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F32 = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 B24 = ISO 228 G-1 1/2"	

**Inlet Porting Location**

Outlet Porting Options
Omit = 1 1/2" NPT male
C = Check valve
D = Diffuser
CD = Check valve & diffuser
T = 13" Tube extension
A = Non-threaded outlet

### BOX 7

Dirt Alarm® Options		
		Omit = None
Located @ Port D	Visual	Y2 = Back-mounted tri-color gauge
	Electrical	ES = Electric switch ES1 = Heavy-duty electric switch with conduit connector
Located in cap	Visual	Y2C = Bottom-mounted tri-color gauge Y5 = Back-mounted gauge in cap
	Visual	Y2R = Back-mounted gauge mounted on opposite side of standard location
Located @ Port C	Visual	ESR = Electric switch mounted on opposite side of standard location
	Electrical	ES1R = Heavy-duty electric switch with conduit connector

### BOX 8

Additional Options
Omit = None
G2293 = Cork gasket
G547 = Two 1/8" gauge ports
G820 = Stamped cap
N = No-Element indicator
M = Metric thread for SAE 4-bolt flange mounting holes (specify after each port designation)

- NOTES:
- Box 1. RTW allows filter to be welded to tank instead of bolted.
  - Box 2. Number of elements must equal 1 when using KK or 27K elements.
  - Box 3. Replacement element part numbers are identical to contents of Boxes 3 and 4. Double and triple stacking of K-size elements can be replaced by single KK and 27K elements, respectively.
  - Box 4. For options H, W, and H.5 all aluminum parts are anodized. H.5 seal designation includes the following: EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior. Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.
  - Box 5. If using Port B, Port A & B must always be the same type and size. Example: (A) P20 (B) P20 (C) P16
- To qualify for same day shipment, inlet porting must be S24S24N or S20NN.

# Tank-Mounted Filter (Inside Out Flow) **RTI**



## Features and Benefits

- Tank-mounted "Inside Out" flow filter
- Up to 3 inlet ports available
- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread and flanged porting
- Various Dirt Alarm® options

Model No. of filter in photograph is RTI3KZ10S24NP16Y2.



INDUSTRIAL



AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING



MACHINE  
TOOL



MINING  
TECHNOLOGY



STEEL  
MAKING



MARINE



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

**120 gpm**  
**455 L/min**

---

**100 psi**  
**7 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
**RTI**  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"

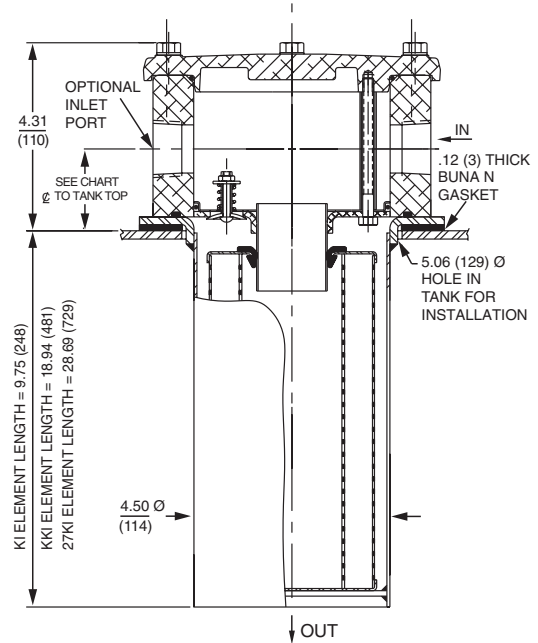
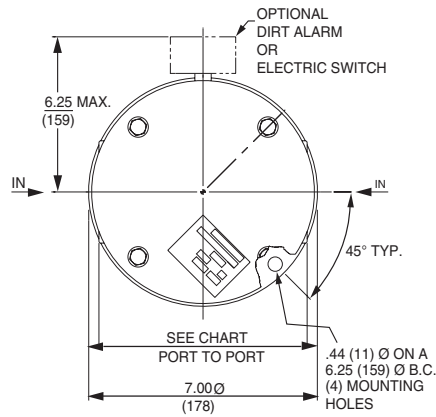
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT

KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

## Filter Housing Specifications

Flow Rating:	Up to 120 gpm (455 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	400 psi (28 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Contact factory
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 25 psi (2 bar) Full Flow: 62 psi (4.3 bar)
Porting Head & Cap: Element Case:	Die Cast Aluminum Steel
Weight of RTI-KI: Weight of RTI-KKI:	11.4 lbs. (5.2 kg) 14.5 lbs. (6.6 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	KI Element = 9.0 (229 mm) KKI Element = 18.0 (457 mm) 27KI Element = 27.0 (686 mm)

# RTI Tank-Mounted Filter (Inside Out Flow)



	1/4", 1/2" Standard Ports	1/2" Ports 4-Bolt Flange Only
Port to Port	6.38"	7.12"
☐ to Casting Base	1.56"	1.75"
☐ to Tank Top	1.88"	2.06"

Optional mounting rings (P/N A-LFT-813 and A-LFT-1448; see page 183 for details) available to weld to tank.

Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
KIZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
KIZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
KIZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)
KIZ1	85	KKIZ1	181	27KIZ1	276
KIZ3	88	KKIZ3	185	27KIZ3	283
KIZ10	82	KKIZ10	174	27KIZ10	266

Element Collapse Rating: 100 psid (7 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Inside Out  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: KI: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 9.0" (230 mm) long  
 KK: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 18.0" (460 mm) long  
 27KI: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 27.0" (690 mm) long



# Tank-Mounted Filter (Inside Out Flow) **RTI**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT

**RTI**

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 25 psi (1.7 bar) bypass valve.			
	Series	Part No.				
Return Line Tank-Mounted	Z Media	Z10	KI	KKI	27KI	
Flow	gpm	0		90	105	120
	(L/min)	0		340	400	455

## Element Selection

Based on Flow Rate

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

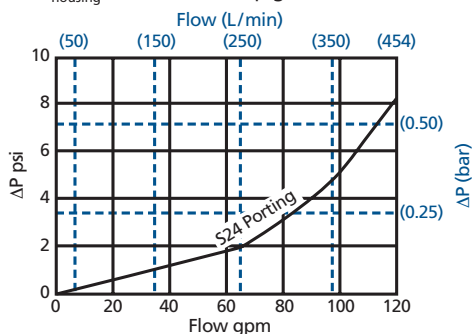
Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

## Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

RT ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

KIZ10	.08
KKIZ10	.05
27KIZ10	.04

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"

## Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 80 gpm (300 L/min) for RTIKKIZ10P24NN using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 3.0 \text{ psi } [.20 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 80 \times .05 \times (200 \div 150) = 5.3 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [300 \times (.05 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .38 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

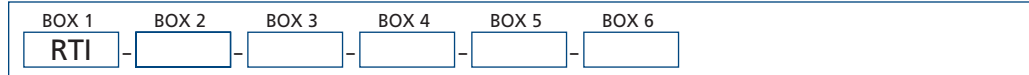
$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 3.0 + 5.3 = 8.3 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.20 + .38] = .58 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

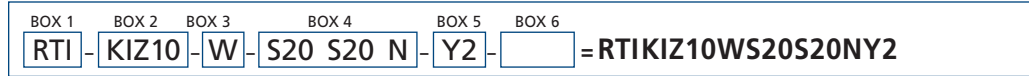
# RTI Tank-Mounted Filter (Inside Out Flow)

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder RTI:

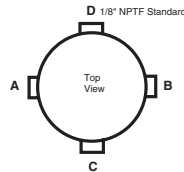


**Example:** NOTE: Only box 6 may contain more than one option



BOX 1	BOX 2				BOX 3
<b>Filter Series</b> RTI	<b>Element Part Number</b>				<b>Seal Material</b>
	K Length	KK Length	27K Length		Omit = Buna N H = EPR W = Buna N H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility
	KIZ1	KKIZ1	27KIZ1	= 1 µ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)	
	KIZ3	KKIZ3	27KIZ3	= 3 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
	KIZ10	KKIZ10	27KIZ10	= 10 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	

### Inlet Porting Location



**BOX 4**  
Specification of all 3 ports is required

Inlet Porting		
Port A	Port B	Port C
P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1¼" NPTF P24 = 1½" NPTF	N = None	N = None
S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24	P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1¼" NPTF P24 = 1½" NPTF	P2 = ½" NPTF P16 = 1" NPTF
F20 = 1¼" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F24 = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61	S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24	S16 = SAE-16
	F20 = 1¼" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F24 = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61	

#### NOTES:

- Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are identical to contents of Boxes 2 and 3.
- Box 4. For options H, W, and H.5, all aluminum parts are anodized. H.5 seal designation includes the following: EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior. Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.
- Box 5. If using Port B, Port A & B must always be the same type and size. Example: (A) P20 (B) P20 (C) P16
- Box 6. See also "Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters," page 183.

### BOX 5

Dirt Alarm® Options		
		Omit = None
Located @ Port D	Visual	Y2 = Back-mounted tri-color gauge
	Electrical	ES = Electric switch ES1 = Heavy-duty electric switch with conduit connector
Located in cap	Visual	Y2C = Bottom-mounted tri-color gauge Y5 = Back-mounted gauge in cap
	Visual	Y2R = Back-mounted gauge mounted on opposite side of standard location
Located @ Port C	Visual	ESR = Electric switch mounted on opposite side of standard location
	Electrical	ES1R = Heavy-duty electric switch with conduit connector

### BOX 6

Additional Options
Omit = None
G547 = Two ½" gauge ports
M = Metric thread for SAE 4-bolt flange mounting holes (specify after each port designation)

# Tank-Mounted Filter **KFT**



## Features and Benefits

- Low pressure tank-mounted filter
- Meets HF4 automotive standard
- Multiple inlet/outlet porting options
- Top, side or bottom mounting
- Optional check valve prevents reservoir siphoning
- Can also be used in return line application (contact factory)
- Double and triple stacking of K-size element can be replaced by single KK or 27K-size element
- Allows consolidation of inventoried replacement elements by using K-size elements
- Also available with DirtCatcher® elements (KD & KKD)

Model No. of filter in photograph is KFT1K10P24P24NBY2.



**INDUSTRIAL**



**MINING TECHNOLOGY**



**MOBILE VEHICLES**

**100 gpm**  
**380 L/min**  
**100 psi**  
**7 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
**KFT**  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

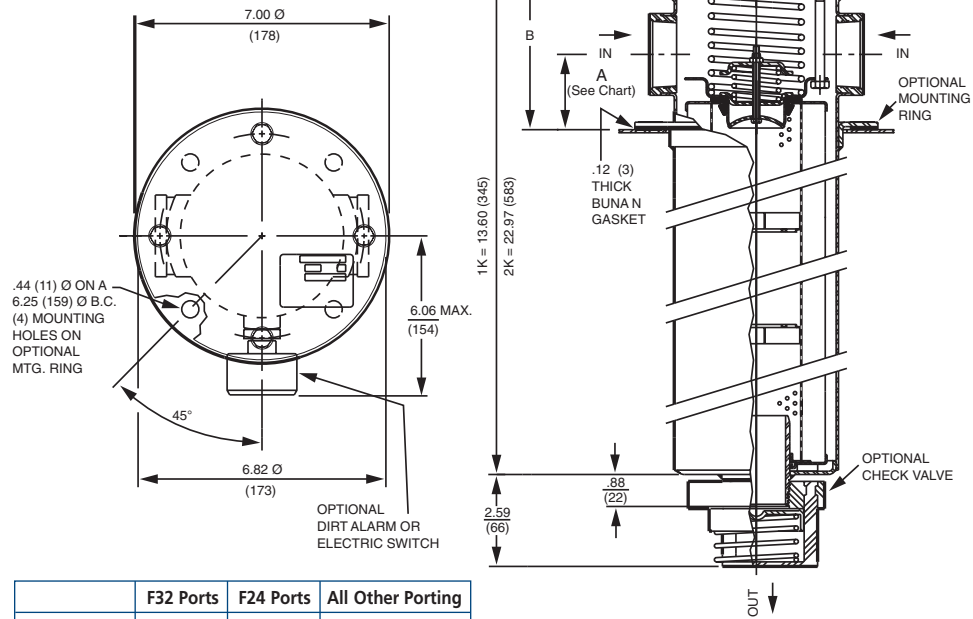
## Applications

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

## Filter Housing Specifications

Flow Rating:	Up to 100 gpm (380 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	400 psi (27 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Contact factory
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 25 psi (1.7 bar) Full Flow: 48 psi (3.3 bar)
Cap:	Die Cast Aluminum (standard), Steel (optional)
Element Case:	Steel
Weight of KFT-1K:	10.0 lbs. (4.5 kg)
Weight of KFT-2K:	13.6 lbs. (6.2 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	8.0" (205 mm) for 1K; 17.50" (445 mm) for KK; 26.5" (673 mm) for 27K

# KFT Tank-Mounted Filter



	F32 Ports	F24 Ports	All Other Porting
Dimension A	2.12 (54)	3.56 (90)	1.78 (45)
Dimension B	5.46 (1.39)	6.90 (175)	5.12 (130)

Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
K3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
K10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
KZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
KZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
KZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
KZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
KZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)
K3	54	KK3	108	27K3	162	—	—	—	—
K10	44	KK10	88	27K10	132	—	—	—	—
KZ1	112	KKZ1	224	27KZ1	336	KDZ1	89	KKDZ1	188
KZ3	115	KKZ3	230	27KZ3	345	KDZ3	71	KKDZ3	150
KZ5	119	KKZ5	238	27KZ5	357	KDZ5	100	KKDZ5	210
KZ10	108	KKZ10	216	27KZ10	324	KDZ10	80	KKDZ10	168
KZ25	93	KKZ25	186	27KZ25	279	KDZ25	81	KKDZ25	171

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar) for standard elements

Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions: K: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 9.0" (230 mm) long

# Tank-Mounted Filter **KFT**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation and 3 and 10 μ E (cellulose) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation and W (water removal) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT**
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 25 psi (1.7 bar) bypass valve.			
	Series	Part No.	1K3		2K3†	
Return Line Tank-Mounted	E Media	K3	1K3		2K3†	
		K10	1K10		2K10†	
		K25	1K25		2K25†	
	Z Media	KZ1	1KZ1		2KZ1†	
		KZ3	1KZ3		2KZ3†	
		KZ5	1KZ5		2KZ5†	
		KZ10	1KZ10			
		KZ25	1KZ25			
Flow	gpm	0	40	60	80	100
	(L/min)	0	50	150	250	380

## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

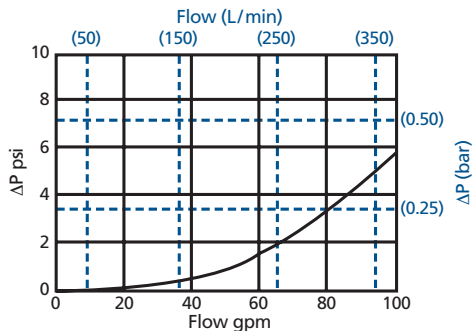
Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

†Double and triple stacking of K-size elements can be replaced by single KK & 27K elements, respectively. Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

KFT ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	1K	2K	1K	2K
K3	.25	.12		
K10	.09	.05		
K25	.02	.01		
KZ1	.20	.10	KDZ1	.24 .12
KZ3	.10	.05	KDZ3	.12 .06
KZ5	.08	.04	KDZ5	.1 .05
KZ10	.05	.03	KDZ10	.06 .03
KZ25	.04	.02	KDZ25	.04 .02

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

### Notes

---



---



---



---



---

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

#### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 80 gpm (300 L/min) for KFT2K10P24 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

#### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 3 \text{ psi } [.25 \text{ bar}]$$

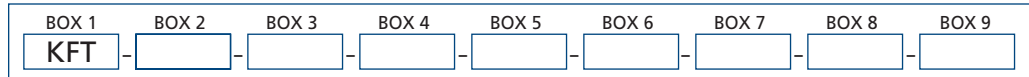
$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 80 \times .05 \times (200 \div 150) = 5.3 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [300 \times (.05 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .37 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 3.0 + 5.3 = 8.3 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.25 + .37] = .62 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

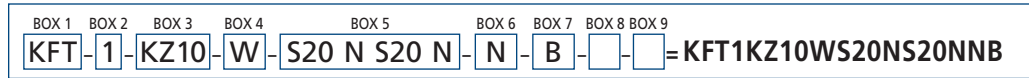
# KFT Tank-Mounted Filter

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder KFT:

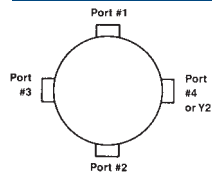


**Example:** NOTE: Only box 9 may contain more than one option



BOX 1		BOX 2		BOX 3				BOX 4	
Filter Series	Number of Elements	Element Part Number				Seal Material			
KFT	1 2	K Length	KK Length	27K Length			Omit = Buna N H = EPR W = Buna N H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility		
		K3	KK3	27K3	= 3 μ E media (cellulose)				
		K10	KK10	27K10	= 10 μ E media (cellulose)				
		K25	KK25	27K25	= 25 μ E media (cellulose)				
		KZ1	KKZ1	27KZ1	= 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)				
		KZ3	KKZ3	27KZ3	= 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)				
		KZ5	KKZ5	27KZ5	= 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)				
		KZ10	KKZ10	27KZ10	= 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)				
		KZ25	KKZ25	27KZ25	= 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)				
		KDZ1	KKDZ1		= DirtCatcher® 1 μ Excellement Z media				
		KDZ3	KKDZ3		= DirtCatcher 3 μ Excellement Z media				
		KDZ5	KKDZ5		= DirtCatcher 5 μ Excellement Z media				
		KDZ10	KKDZ10		= DirtCatcher 10 μ Excellement Z media				
		KDZ25	KKDZ25		= DirtCatcher 25 μ Excellement Z media				

#### Inlet Porting Location



**BOX 5**  
Specification of all 4 ports is required

Inlet Porting			
Port 1 (Standard)	Port 2 (Optional)	Port 3 (Optional)	Port 4 (Optional)
N = None	N = None	N = None	N = None
P2 = 1/8" NPTF	P2 = 1/8" NPTF	P2 = 1/8" NPTF	P2 = 1/8" NPTF
P4 = 1/4" NPTF	P4 = 1/4" NPTF	P4 = 1/4" NPTF	P4 = 1/4" NPTF
P8 = 1/2" NPTF	P8 = 1/2" NPTF	P8 = 1/2" NPTF	P8 = 1/2" NPTF
P12 = 3/4" NPTF	P12 = 3/4" NPTF	P12 = 3/4" NPTF	P12 = 3/4" NPTF
P16 = 1" NPTF	P16 = 1" NPTF	P16 = 1" NPTF	P16 = 1" NPTF
P20 = 1 1/4" NPTF	P20 = 1 1/4" NPTF	P20 = 1 1/4" NPTF	P20 = 1 1/4" NPTF
P24 = 1 1/2" NPTF	P24 = 1 1/2" NPTF	P24 = 1 1/2" NPTF	P24 = 1 1/2" NPTF
S4 = SAE-4	S4 = SAE-4	S4 = SAE-4	S4 = SAE-4
S8 = SAE-8	S8 = SAE-8	S8 = SAE-8	S8 = SAE-8
S12 = SAE-12	S12 = SAE-12	S12 = SAE-12	S12 = SAE-12
S16 = SAE-16	S16 = SAE-16	S16 = SAE-16	S16 = SAE-16
S20 = SAE-20	S20 = SAE-20	S20 = SAE-20	S20 = SAE-20
S24 = SAE-24	S24 = SAE-24	S24 = SAE-24	S24 = SAE-24
F24 = 1 1/2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61	F24 = 1 1/2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61		
F32 = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61	F32 = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61		

Outlet Porting
Omit = 1 1/2" NPTM
N = Non-threaded
T = 13" non-threaded tube
C = Check valve
D = Diffuser
CD = Check valve & diffuser

#### NOTES:

- Box 2. Number of elements must equal 1 when using KK or 27K elements.
- Box 3. Replacement element part numbers are identical to contents of Boxes 3 and 4. K specifies one 9" element; KK specifies one 18" element; 27K specifies one 27" element.  
Examples: KKZ10; 27KZ3
- Box 4. For options H, W, and H.5 all aluminum parts are anodized.  
H.5 seal designation includes the following: EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior.  
Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.
- Box 6. See also "Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters," page 183.

Optional Mounting Flange
Omit = None
B = Flange with 4 holes
BW = Flange with no holes

Dirt Alarm® Options	
	Omit = None
Visual	Y2 = Back-mounted tri-color gauge (Port 4) (Not available with 4 ports) Y2C = Bottom-mounted gauge in cap Y5 = Back-mounted gauge in cap
Electrical	ES = Electric switch (located on filter housing – not available with 4 ports) ES1 = Heavy-duty electric switch with conduit connection

Additional Options
Omit = None
G2293 = Cork gasket
G820 = Stamped cap
M = Metric thread for SAE 4-bolt flange mounting holes (specify after each F port designation)

**SAME DAY SHIPMENT MODEL AVAILABLE!**

# Tank-Mounted Filter **LRT**



## Features and Benefits

- Low pressure tank-mounted filter
- Multiple inlet/outlet porting options
- Top, side or bottom mounting
- Optional check valve prevents reservoir siphoning
- Can also be used in return line application (contact factory)
- Visual gauge or electrical switch dirt alarms
- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread, flanged and ISO 228 porting
- Same day shipment model available
- Also available with DirtCatcher® elements (18LD)

**150 gpm**  
**570 L/min**  
**100 psi**  
**7 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
**LRT**  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Model No. of filter in photograph is LRT18LZ10S24NP16Y2.



**INDUSTRIAL**



**MINING TECHNOLOGY**



**STEEL MAKING**



**MOBILE VEHICLES**

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"

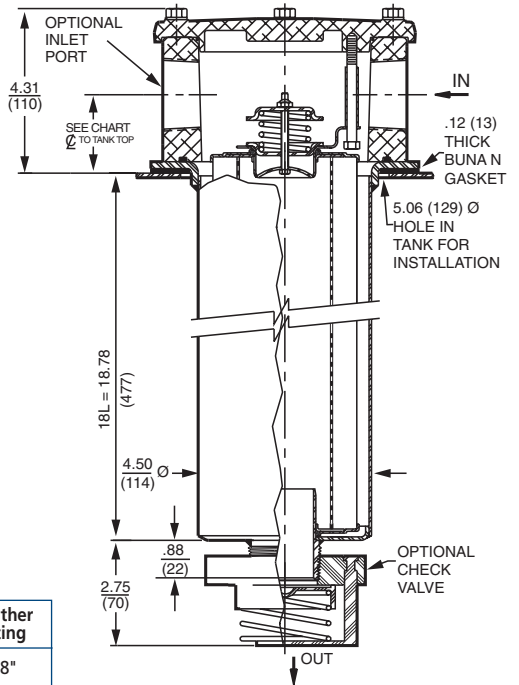
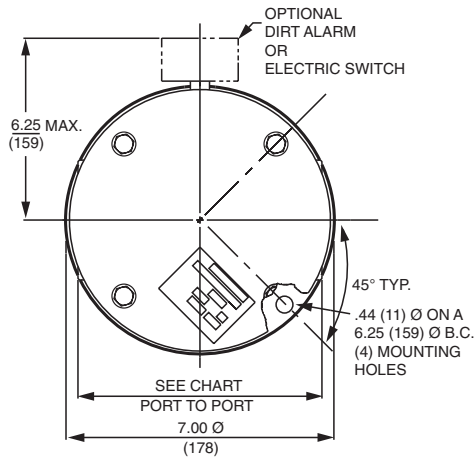
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8

K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15

SSQLF15  
QFD5

## Filter Housing Specifications

Flow Rating:	Up to 150 gpm (570 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	400 psi (28 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	90 psi (6 bar), per NFPA T2.6.1-2005
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 25 psi (1.7 bar) Full Flow: 34 psi (2.3 bar)
Porting Head & Cap: Element Case:	Die Cast Aluminum Steel
Weight of LRT-18L:	14.6 lbs. (6.6 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	17.0" (435 mm)



	1½" Ports 4-Bolt Flange Only	2" Ports	All Other Porting
Port to Port	7.12"	7.56" (P, S, B) 7.38" (F)	6.38"
☐ to Casting Base	1.75"	1.81"	1.56"
☐ to Tank Top	2.06"	2.12"	1.88"

Optional mounting ring available to weld to tank.

Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
18L3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
18L10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
18LZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
18LZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
18LZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
18LZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
18LZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)
18L3	110		
18L10	88		
18LZ1	200	18LDZ1	150
18LZ3	205	18LDZ3	119
18LZ5	228	18LDZ5	167
18LZ10	203	18LDZ10	133
18LZ25	184	18LDZ25	135

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Outside In  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: 4.0" (100 mm) O.D. x 18.5" (470 mm) long



Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT**
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 25 psi (1.7 bar) bypass valve.							
	Series	Part No.	18LZ1		18LZ3		18LZ5		See BFT	
Return Line Tank-Mounted	Z Media	18LZ1	18LZ1							See BFT
		18LZ3	18LZ3							
		18LZ5	18LZ5							
		18LZ10	18LZ10							
		18LZ25	18LSZ25							
Flow	gpm	0	25	50	75	100	125	150		
	(L/min)	0	100	200	300	400	500	570		

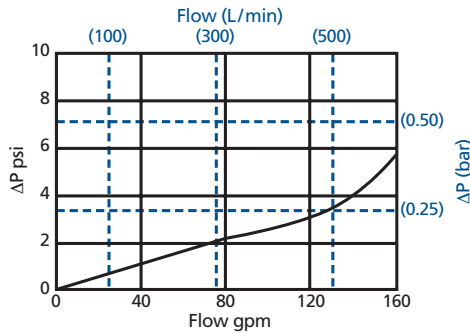
## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

LRT ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	18L	18L
18LZ1	.10	18LDZ1 .12
18LZ3	.05	18LDZ3 .06
18LZ5	.04	18LDZ5 .05
18LZ10	.03	18LDZ10 .03
18LZ25	.02	18LDZ25 .02

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

### Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

#### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 120 gpm (455 L/min) for LRT18LZ5P24Y2 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

#### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 3.0 \text{ psi } [.20 \text{ bar}]$$

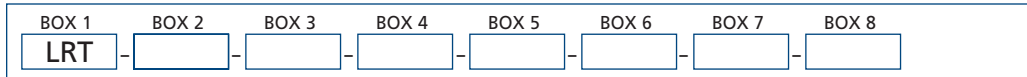
$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 120 \times .04 \times (200 \div 150) = 6.4 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [455 \times (.04 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .45 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 3.0 + 6.4 = 9.4 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.20 + .45] = .65 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

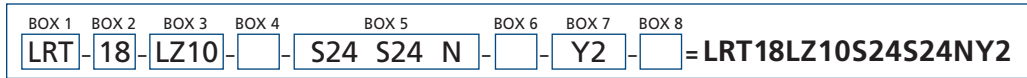
## Filter Model Number Selection

Same Day Shipment Model  
See Appendix E for details.

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder LRT:



**Example:** NOTE: Only box 8 may contain more than one option



BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3			BOX 4
Filter Series	Element Length (in)	Element Size and Media			Seal Material
LRT	18	L3 = L size 3 μ E media (cellulose) L10 = L size 10 μ E media (cellulose)  LZ1 = L size 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) LZ3 = L size 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) LZ5 = L size 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) LZ10 = L size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) LZ25 = L size 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)  LDZ1 = L size DirtCatcher® 1 μ Excellement Z media LDZ3 = L size DirtCatcher 3 μ Excellement Z media LDZ5 = L size DirtCatcher 5 μ Excellement Z media LDZ10 = L size DirtCatcher 10 μ Excellement Z media LDZ25 = L size DirtCatcher 25 μ Excellement Z media			Omit = Buna N H = EPR W = Buna N H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility

### BOX 5 Specification of all 3 ports is required

Inlet Porting		
Port A	Port B	Port C
P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1¼" NPTF P24 = 1½" NPTF P32 = 2" NPTF  S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24 S32 = SAE-32  F20 = 1¼" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F24 = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F32 = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61  B24 = ISO 228 G-1½"	N = None  P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1¼" NPTF P24 = 1½" NPTF P32 = 2" NPTF  S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24 S32 = SAE-32  F20 = 1¼" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F24 = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F32 = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61  B24 = ISO 228 G-1½"	N = None  P2 = ½" NPTF P16 = 1" NPTF  S16 = SAE-16  <b>Inlet Porting Location</b> 

BOX 6 Outlet Porting Options
Omit = 2" NPT male  C = Check valve  D = Diffuser  T = 13" Tube extension  A = Non-threaded outlet

### BOX 7

Dirt Alarm® Options		
		Omit = None
Located @ Port D	Visual	Y2 = Back-mounted tri-color gauge
	Electrical	ES = Electric switch ES1 = Heavy-duty electric switch with conduit connector
Located in cap	Visual	Y2C = Bottom-mounted tri-color gauge Y5 = Back-mounted gauge in cap
Located @ Port C	Visual	Y2R = Back-mounted gauge mounted on opposite side of standard location
	Electrical	ESR = Electric switch mounted on opposite side of standard location ES1R = Heavy-duty electric switch with conduit connector

### BOX 8

Additional Options
Omit = None G2293 = Cork gasket G547 = Two ½" gauge ports G820 = Stamped cap  M = Metric thread for SAE 4-bolt flange mounting holes (specify after each F port designation)

#### NOTES:

Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2, 3, and 4.  
Example: 18L3W

Box 4. For options H, W, and H.5, all aluminum parts are anodized.  
H.5 seal designation includes the following: EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior.  
Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

Box 5. If using Port B, Port A & B must always be the same type and size.  
Example: (A) P20 (B) P20 (C) P16

Box 6. See also "Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters," page 183.

# Tank-Mounted Filter **BFT**



## Features and Benefits

- Low pressure tank-mounted filter
- Designed for high return line flows
- Dual inlet porting
- Top, side or bottom mounting
- Optional check valve prevents reservoir siphoning
- Special filter element design provides aftermarket benefits
- Also available with DirtCatcher® element (BBD)

Model No. of filter in photograph is BFT1BBZ10FFY2.



INDUSTRIAL



MINING  
TECHNOLOGY



STEEL  
MAKING



PAPER  
INDUSTRY



AGRICULTURE



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

**300 gpm**  
**1135 L/min**

---

**100 psi**  
**7 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
**BFT**  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

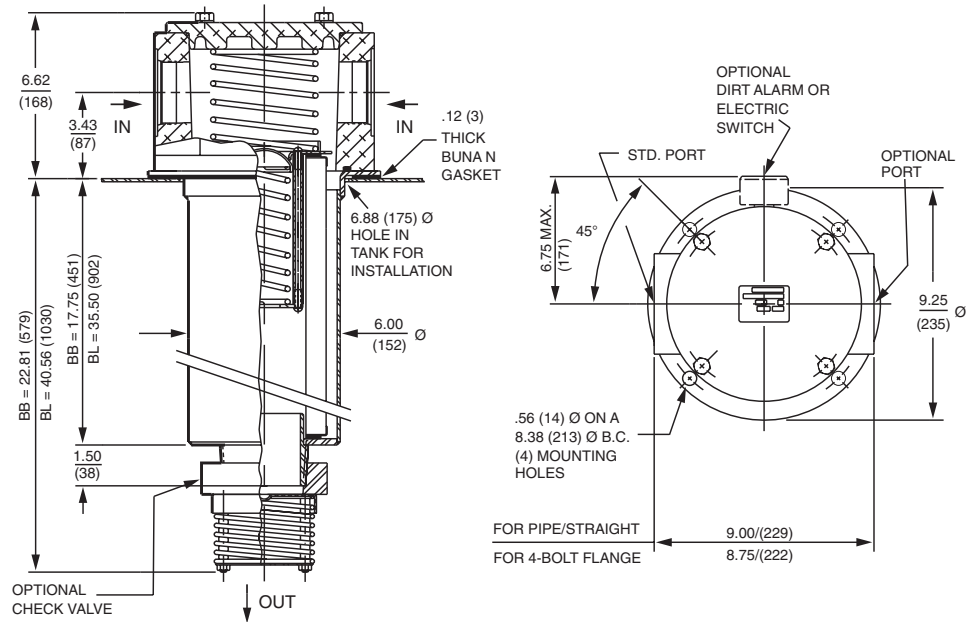
PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT

## Filter Housing Specifications

KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

Flow Rating:	Up to 300 gpm (1135 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	250 psi (17 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Contact factory
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 25 psi (1.7 bar) Full Flow: 52 psi (3.6 bar)
Porting Head & Cap:	Aluminum
Element Case:	Steel
Weight of BFT-1BB:	36.7 lbs. (16.6 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	14.75" (375 mm)

# BFT Tank-Mounted Filter



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
BB/BL10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
BB/BLZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
BB/BLZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
BB/BLZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
BB/BLZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
BB/BLZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)
BB10	132				
BBZ1	268	BBDZ1	205	BLZ1	536
BBZ3	275	BBDZ3	163	BLZ3	550
BBZ5	301	BBDZ5	229	BLZ5	550
BBZ10	272	BBDZ10	183	BLZ10	550
BBZ25	246	BBDZ25	186	BLZ25	550

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Outside In  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: BB: 5.0" (125 mm) O.D. x 18.0" (460 mm) long  
 BL: 5.0" (125 mm) O.D. x 36.0" (920 mm) long

# Tank-Mounted Filter **BFT**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 25 psi (1.7 bar) bypass valve (with check valve option).					
	Series	Part No.						
Return Line Tank-Mounted	E Media	BB10	1BB10		See MLF1			
		BB25	1BB25					
	Z Media	BBZ1	BBZ1*			BLZ1		
		BBZ3	BBZ3*				BLZ3	
		BBZ5	BBZ5					
		BBZ10	BBZ10					
		BBZ25	BBZ25					
Flow	gpm	0	100	150	200	250	300	
	(L/min)	0	400	600	800	1000	1150	

## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

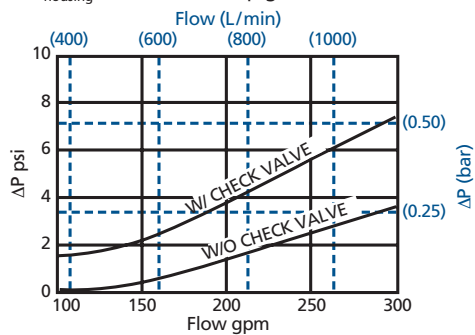
Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

\*Note: Additional per element flow is available up to 300 gpm when using BFT filter without check valve option. See housing pressure drop graph below.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

BFT ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	<u>BB</u>	<u>BL</u>	<u>BBD</u>
<b>BB10</b>	.03	.01	
<b>BB25</b>	.01	.01	
<b>BBZ1</b>	.07	.04	<b>BBDZ1</b> .08
<b>BBZ3</b>	.05	.03	<b>BBDZ3</b> .06
<b>BBZ5</b>	.04	.02	<b>BBDZ5</b> .05
<b>BBZ10</b>	.03	.02	<b>BBDZ10</b> .04
<b>BBZ25</b>	.02	.01	<b>BBDZ25</b> .02

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 160 gpm (600 L/min) for BFT1BBZ3PCY2 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 2.5 \text{ psi } [.20 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 160 \times .05 \times (200 \div 150) = 10.7 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [600 \times (.05 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32) = .8 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 2.5 + 10.7 = 13.2 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.20 + .8 = 1.0 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT**
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

### Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

# BFT Tank-Mounted Filter

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder BFT:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8	BOX 9
BFT	-		-		-		-	

**Example:** NOTE: Only box 9 may contain more than one option

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8	BOX 9
BFT	-	1	-	BB10	-		-	P
								-
								Y2
								-

**= BFT1BB10PY2**

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3			BOX 4
Filter Series	Number of Elements	Element Part Number			Seal Material
BFT	1	BB Length	BL Length		Omit = Buna N H = EPR W = Buna N H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility
		BB10		= 10 µ E media (cellulose)	
		BB25		= 25 µ E media (cellulose)	
		BBZ1	BLZ1	= 1 µ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)	
		BBZ3	BLZ3	= 3 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
		BBZ5	BLZ5	= 5 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
		BBZ10	BLZ10	= 10 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
		BBZ25	BLZ25	= 25 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
		BBDZ1		= BB size DirtCatcher® 1 µ Excellement Z media	
		BBDZ3		= BB size DirtCatcher 3 µ Excellement Z media	
		BBDZ5		= BB size DirtCatcher 5 µ Excellement Z media	
		BBDZ10		= BB size DirtCatcher 10 µ Excellement Z media	
		BBDZ25		= BB size DirtCatcher 25 µ Excellement Z media	

BOX 5
Porting
P = 2½" NPTF
PP = Dual 2½" NPTF
S = SAE-32
SS = Dual SAE-32
F = 2½"-12 SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61
FF = Dual 2½"-12 SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61

BOX 6
Outlet Porting
Omit = 3" NPT male
T = 13" Tube extension

BOX 7
Optional Check Valve
Omit = None
C = Check valve

BOX 8	
Dirt Alarm® Options	
	Omit = None
Visual	Y2 = Back-mounted tri-color gauge Y2R = Back-mounted gauge mounted on opposite side of standard location
Electrical	ES = Electric switch ESR = Electric switch mounted on opposite side of standard location ES1 = Heavy-duty electric switch with conduit connector ES1R = Heavy-duty electric switch with conduit connector mounted on opposite side of standard location

BOX 9
Additional Options
Omit = None
G547 = Two ½" gauge ports
G1476 = Three-terminal electric switch
M = Metric thread for SAE 4-bolt flange mounting holes (specify after each F port designation)
40 = Optional bypass setting

#### NOTES:

- Box 3. Replacement element part numbers are identical to contents of Boxes 3 and 4. E media elements are only available with Buna N seals.
- Box 4. For options H, W, and H.5 all aluminum parts are anodized. H.5 seal designation includes the following: EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior. Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.
- Box 7. See also "Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters," page 183.

# Tank-Mounted Filter **QT**



## Features and Benefits

- Low pressure tank-mounted filter
- Designed for high return line flows
- Tank-mounted unit saves space, reduces plumbing
- Cap handles provide for easy element changeout
- Offered with standard Q, QW, QPML deep-pleated and QCLQF coreless elements in 16" and 39" lengths with Viton® seals as the standard

Model No. of filter in photograph is QT39QZ10P48D5C.



**AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING**



**MACHINE  
TOOL**



**MINING  
TECHNOLOGY**

**450 gpm**  
**1700 L/min**  
**100 psi**  
**7 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
**QT**  
KTK  
LTK

Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers.

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

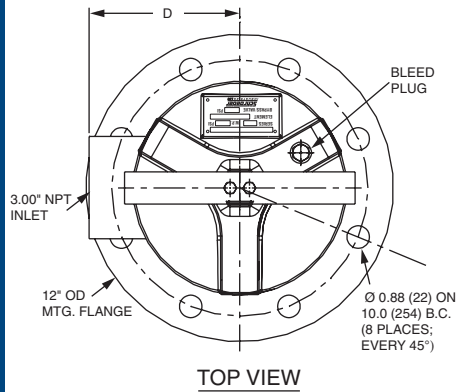
## Applications

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

Flow Rating:	Up to 450 gpm (1700 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	300 psi (21 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar), per NFPA T2.6.1-R1-2005
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 30 psi (2.1 bar) Full Flow: 55 psi (3.8 bar)
Porting Head:	Steel
Element Case:	Steel
Min. Weight of QT-16Q:	100.0 lbs. (46 kg)
Min. Weight of QT-39Q:	158.0 lbs. (72 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	16Q 12.0" (305 mm) 39Q 33.8" (859 mm)

## Filter Housing Specifications

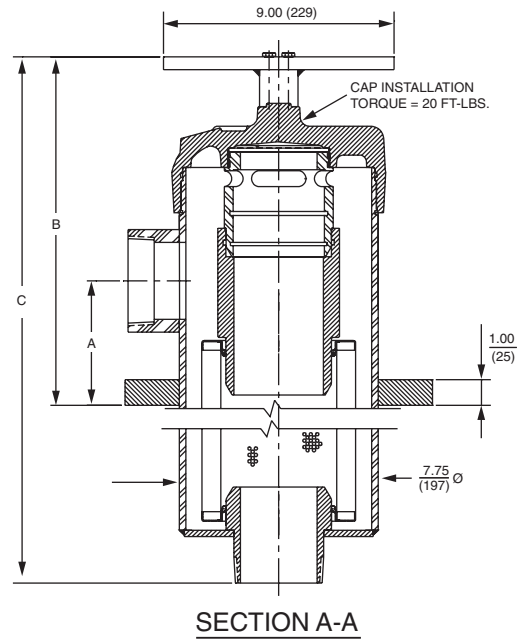
# QT Tank-Mounted Filter



INLET PORT SIZE*	DIMENSIONS			
	A	B	C	D
3"	4.85	14.62	16Q: 30.43 (773)	5.88
	(123)	(371)	39Q: 52.25 (1327)	(149)
4"	5.75	16.12	16Q: 30.43 (773)	6.13
	(146)	(409)	39Q: 52.25 (1327)	(156)

\*Outlet port is always 3".

Metric dimensions in ( ).



## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572 / NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171		
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$	
16Q	Z1/CLQZ1/PMLZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
	Z3/CLQZ3/PMLZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
	Z5/CLQZ5/PMLZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
	Z10/CLQZ10/PMLZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
	Z25/CLQZ25/PMLZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0
39Q	Z1/CLQZ1/PMLZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
	Z3/CLQZ3/PMLZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
	Z5/CLQZ5/PMLZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
	Z10/CLQZ10/PMLZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
	Z25/CLQZ25/PMLZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	
16Q	Z1	276	CLQZ1	307	PMLZ1	307
	Z3	283	CLQZ3	315	PMLZ3	315
	Z5	351	CLQZ5	364	PMLZ5	364
	Z10	280	CLQZ10	306	PMLZ10	330
	Z25	254	CLQZ25	278	PMLZ25	299
39Q	Z1	974	CLQZ1	1259	PMLZ1	1485
	Z3	1001	CLQZ3	1293	PMLZ3	1525
	Z5	954	CLQZ5	1199	PMLZ5	1235
	Z10	940	CLQZ10	1214	PMLZ10	1432
	Z25	853	CLQZ25	1102	PMLZ25	1299

Element Collapse Rating: Q and QPML: 150 psid (10 bar)

Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions:

16Q:	6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 16.85" (430 mm) long
16QPML:	6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 16.00" (405 mm) long
39Q:	6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 38.70" (985 mm) long
39QPML:	6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 37.80" (960 mm) long



# Tank-Mounted Filter **QT**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation

## Fluid Compatibility

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT

## Element Selection

Based on Flow Rate

Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 30 psi (2.1 bar) bypass valve.

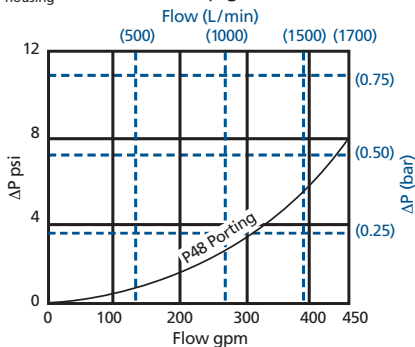
Pressure	Element Series	Element Part No.	Element Selections				
To 100 psi (7 bar)	Z Media	16 & 39QZ1	16QZ1	39QZ1			
		16 & 39QZ3	16QZ3		39QZ3		
		16 & 39QZ5	16QZ5		39QZ5		
		16 & 39QZ10	16QZ10			39QZ10	
		16 & 39QZ25	16QZ25 & 39QZ25				
		16 & 39QPMLZ1	16QPMLZ1	39QPMLZ1			
		16 & 39QPMLZ3	16QPMLZ3		39QPMLZ3		
		16 & 39QPMLZ5	16QPMLZ5		39QPMLZ5		
		16 & 39QPMLZ10	16QPMLZ10		39QPMLZ10		
Flow	gpm (L/min)	0	150	200	300	400	450
		0	500	1000	1500	1700	

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

## ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

QT ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

## ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

16QZ1	.09	39QZ1	.03
16QZ3	.04	39QZ3	.02
16QZ5	.04	39QZ5	.02
16QZ10	.03	39QZ10	.01
16QZ25	.01	39QZ25	.01
16QPMLZ1	.08	39QPMLZ1	.03
16QPMLZ3	.05	39QPMLZ3	.02
16QPMLZ5	.05	39QPMLZ5	.02
16QPMLZ10	.04	39QPMLZ10	.01
16QPMLZ25	.02	39QPMLZ25	.01

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 200 gpm (757 L/min) for QT39QZ3VP48D5C using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 1.5 \text{ psi } [.10 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 200 \times .04 \times (200 \div 150) = 10.7 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [757 \times (.04 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .76 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 1.5 + 10.7 = 12.2 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.10 + .76] = .86 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

# QT Tank-Mounted Filter

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder QT:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8	BOX 9
QT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8	BOX 9				
QT	-	16	-	Q	-	Z3	-	P48	-	D5C	=	QT16QZ3P48D5C

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8	BOX 9
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Element Length (in)</b>	<b>Element Style</b>	<b>Element Media</b>	<b>Housing Seal Material</b>				<b>Inlet Porting</b>
QT	16 39	Q QCLQF QPML	Z1 = 1 µm Excellement® Z media (synthetic) Z3 = 3 µm Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z5 = 5 µm Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z10 = 10 µm Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z25 = 25 µm Excellement Z media (synthetic)  W = W media (water removal)	Omit = Buna N  H = EPR  V = Viton®				P48 = 3" NPTF P64 = 4" NPTF

BOX 7	BOX 8	BOX 9
<b>Bypass Setting</b>	<b>Outlet Porting</b>	<b>Dirt Alarm® Options</b>
Omit = 30 psi cracking  15 = 15 psi cracking  50 = 50 psi cracking  X = Blocked bypass	Omit = 3" NPT male  C = Check valve  D = Diffuser  CD = Check valve and diffuser	<b>Visual</b> Omit = None  D5C = Visual pop-up in cap  <b>Visual with Thermal Lockout</b> D8C = Visual w/ thermal lockout in cap
		<b>Electrical</b> MS5C = Electrical w/ 12 in. 18 gauge 4-conductor cable in cap MS5LCC = Low current MS5 in cap MS10C = Electrical w/ DIN connector (male end only) in cap MS10LCC = Low current MS10 in cap MS11C = Electrical w/ 12 ft. 4-conductor wire in cap MS12C = Electrical w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector (male end only) in cap MS12LCC = Low current MS12 in cap MS16C = Electrical w/ weather-packed sealed connector in cap MS16LCC = Low current MS16 in cap MS17LCC = Electrical w/ 4 pin Brad Harrison male connector in cap
		<b>Electrical with Thermal Lockout</b> MS5T = MS5 (see above) w/ thermal lockout in cap MS5LCT = Low current MS5T in cap MS10TC = MS10 (see above) w/ thermal lockout in cap MS10LCTC = Low current MS10T in cap MS12TC = MS12 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS12LCTC = Low current MS12T in cap MS16TC = MS16 (see above) w/ thermal lockout in cap MS16LCTC = Low current MS16T in cap MS17LCTC = Low current MS17T in cap
		<b>Electrical Visual</b> MS13C = Supplied w/ threaded connector & light in cap MS14C = Supplied w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector & light (male end) in cap
		<b>Electrical Visual with Thermal Lockout</b> MS13DCTC = MS13 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout in cap MS13DCLCTC = Low current MS13DCT in cap MS14DCTC = MS14 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout in cap MS14DCLCTC = Low current MS14DCT in cap

**NOTES:**

- Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2, 3, and 4.  
*Example:* 16QZ1
- Box 3. E-media elements are also available for the QT filter housing. Contact Schroeder for more information. Contact Schroeder for information on the usage of QCLQF coreless elements.
- Box 4. For Option W, Box 3 must equal Q.
- Box 5. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers. All elements for this filter are supplied with Viton seals. Seal designation in Box 5 applies to housing only.

# Tank-Mounted Filter Kit **KTK**



## Features and Benefits

- Special tank-mounted filter kit
- Includes: cap assembly, weld ring assembly, element and bushing
- Available with standard K, KK or 27K-size elements
- Bypass valve in cap assembly

Model No. of filter in photograph is KTK-KKZ10.



**MOBILE  
VEHICLES**

**100 gpm**  
**380 L/min**

---

**100 psi**  
**7 bar**

- ST
- SKB  
Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK**
- LTK

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

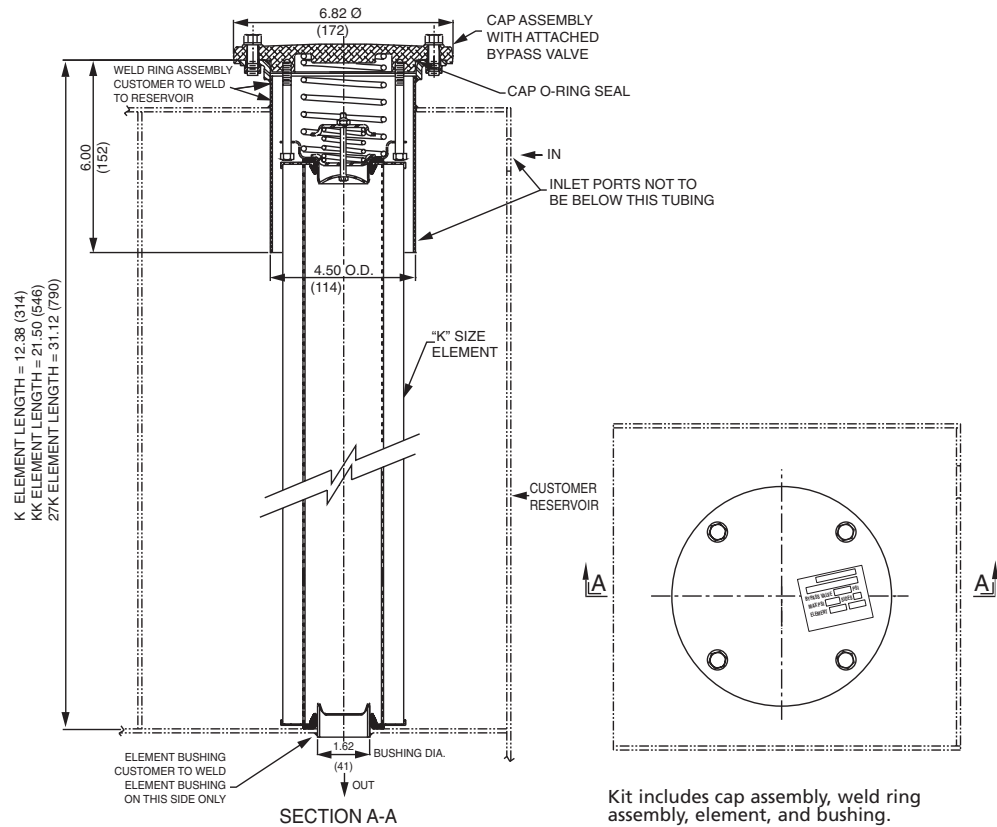
- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8

## Filter Housing Specifications

- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

Flow Rating:	Up to 100 gpm (380 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar) exclusive of tank design
Min. Yield Pressure:	Contact factory
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Contact factory
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 25 psi (1.7 bar) Full Flow: 40 psi (2.8 bar)
Porting Cap:	Die Cast Aluminum
Weld Ring:	Steel
Element Change Clearance:	8.0" (205 mm) for K; 17.50" (445 mm) for KK; 26.5" (673 mm) for 27K

# KTK Tank-Mounted Filter Kit



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
K3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
K10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
KZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
KZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
KZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
KZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
KZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)
K3	54	KK3	108	27K3	162
K10	44	KK10	88	27K10	132
KZ1	112	KKZ1	224	27KZ1	336
KZ3	115	KKZ3	230	27KZ3	345
KZ5	119	KKZ5	238	27KZ5	357
KZ10	108	KKZ10	216	27KZ10	324
KZ25	93	KKZ25	186	27KZ25	279

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar) for standard elements

Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 9.0" (230 mm) long

# Tank-Mounted Filter Kit **KTK**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation and 3 and 10 μ E (cellulose) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK**
- LTK

## Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

$$\Delta P_{\text{element}} = \text{flow} \times \text{element } \Delta P \text{ factor} \times \text{viscosity factor}$$

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	<b>1K</b>	<b>KK</b>	<b>27K</b>
<b>K3</b>	.25	.12	.08
<b>K10</b>	.09	.05	.03
<b>K25</b>	.02	.01	.01
<b>KZ1</b>	.20	.10	.05
<b>KZ3</b>	.10	.05	.03
<b>KZ5</b>	.08	.04	.02
<b>KZ10</b>	.05	.03	.02
<b>KZ25</b>	.04	.02	.01

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

### Notes


# KTK Tank-Mounted Filter Kit

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder KTK:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5
KTK	-		-	

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	
KTK	-	K	-	Z3	= KTKKZ3

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4																				
<table border="1"> <tr><th>Filter Series</th></tr> <tr><td>KTK</td></tr> </table>	Filter Series	KTK	<table border="1"> <tr><th>Element Length</th></tr> <tr><td>K</td></tr> <tr><td>KK</td></tr> <tr><td>27K</td></tr> </table>	Element Length	K	KK	27K	<table border="1"> <tr><th>Element Part Number</th></tr> <tr><td>3 = 3 μ E media (cellulose)</td></tr> <tr><td>10 = 10 μ E media (cellulose)</td></tr> <tr><td>25 = 25 μ E media (cellulose)</td></tr> <tr><td>Z1 = 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> <tr><td>Z3 = 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> <tr><td>Z5 = 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> <tr><td>Z10 = 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> <tr><td>Z25 = 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> </table>	Element Part Number	3 = 3 μ E media (cellulose)	10 = 10 μ E media (cellulose)	25 = 25 μ E media (cellulose)	Z1 = 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)	Z3 = 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	Z5 = 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	Z10 = 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	Z25 = 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	<table border="1"> <tr><th>Seal Material</th></tr> <tr><td>Omit = Buna N</td></tr> <tr><td>H = EPR</td></tr> <tr><td>W = Buna N</td></tr> <tr><td>H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility</td></tr> </table>	Seal Material	Omit = Buna N	H = EPR	W = Buna N	H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility
Filter Series																							
KTK																							
Element Length																							
K																							
KK																							
27K																							
Element Part Number																							
3 = 3 μ E media (cellulose)																							
10 = 10 μ E media (cellulose)																							
25 = 25 μ E media (cellulose)																							
Z1 = 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)																							
Z3 = 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)																							
Z5 = 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)																							
Z10 = 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)																							
Z25 = 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)																							
Seal Material																							
Omit = Buna N																							
H = EPR																							
W = Buna N																							
H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility																							

BOX 5	
Dirt Alarm® Options	
	Omit = None
Visual	Y2C = Bottom-mounted gauge in cap

**NOTES:**

- Box 3. Replacement element part numbers are identical to contents of Boxes 2, 3, and 4.
- Box 4. For options H and W, cap is anodized.  
H.5 seal designation includes the following:  
EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior.  
Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

# Tank-Mounted Filter Kit **LTK**



## Features and Benefits

- Special tank-mounted filter kit
- Includes: cap assembly, weld ring assembly, element and bushing
- Available with standard 18L sized element
- Bypass valve in cap assembly

Model No. of filter in photograph is LTK-18LZ3.



**MOBILE  
VEHICLES**

**150 gpm**  
**570 L/min**  
**100 psi**  
**7 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
**LTK**

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

## Applications

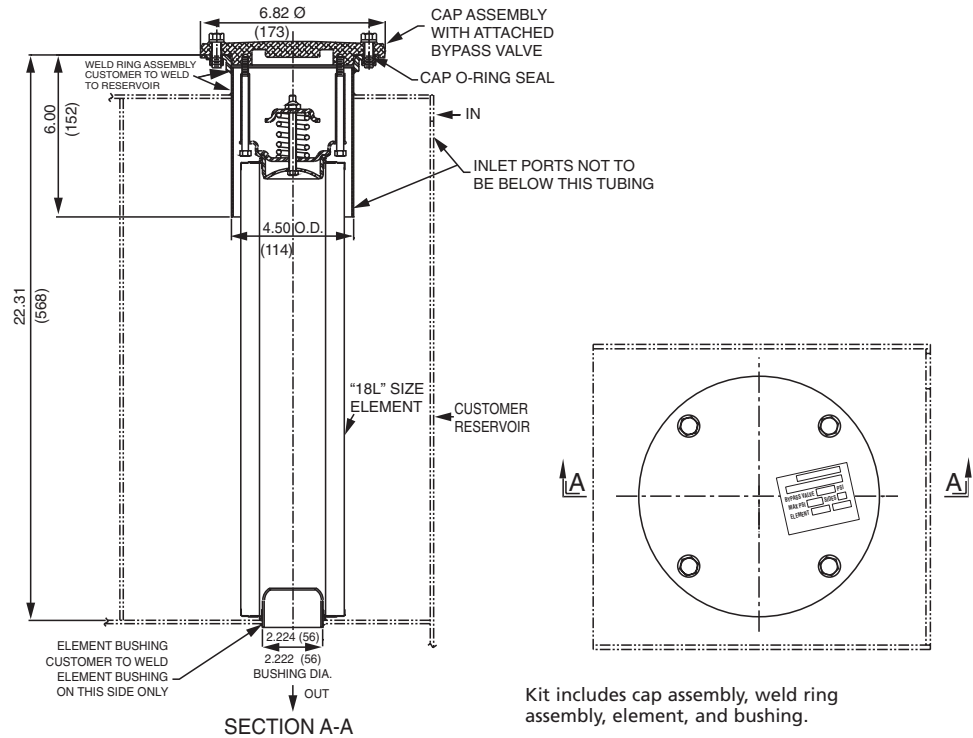
PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8

## Filter Housing Specifications

K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

Flow Rating:	Up to 150 gpm (570 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar) exclusive of tank design
Min. Yield Pressure:	Contact factory
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Contact factory
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 25 psi (1.7 bar) Full Flow: 47 psi (3.2 bar)
Porting Cap:	Die Cast Aluminum
Weld Ring:	Steel
Element Change Clearance:	17.0" (435 mm)

# LTK Tank-Mounted Filter Kit



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
18L3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
18L10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
18LZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
18LZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
18LZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
18LZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
18LZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)
18L3	110
18L10	88
18LZ1	200
18LZ3	205
18LZ5	228
18LZ10	203
18LZ25	184

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Outside In  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: 4.0" (100 mm) O.D. x 18.5" (470 mm) long



# Tank-Mounted Filter Kit **LTK**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation and 3 and 10 μ E (cellulose) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK**

## ΔP<sub>element</sub>

$$\Delta P_{\text{element}} = \text{flow} \times \text{element } \Delta P \text{ factor} \times \text{viscosity factor}$$

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	<u>18L</u>
<b>18LZ1</b>	.10
<b>18LZ3</b>	.05
<b>18LZ5</b>	.04
<b>18LZ10</b>	.03
<b>18LZ25</b>	.02

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

### Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

## Notes


# LTK Tank-Mounted Filter Kit

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder LTK:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5
LTK	-		-	

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	
LTK	-	18	-	LZ3	-
					= LTK18LZ3

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4																	
<table border="1"> <tr><th>Filter Series</th></tr> <tr><td>LTK</td></tr> </table>	Filter Series	LTK	<table border="1"> <tr><th>Length of Element (in)</th></tr> <tr><td>18</td></tr> </table>	Length of Element (in)	18	<table border="1"> <tr><th>Element Size and Media</th></tr> <tr><td>L3 = L size 3 μ E media (cellulose)</td></tr> <tr><td>L10 = L size 10 μ E media (cellulose)</td></tr> <tr><td>LZ1 = L size 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> <tr><td>LZ3 = L size 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> <tr><td>LZ5 = L size 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> <tr><td>LZ10 = L size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> <tr><td>LZ25 = L size 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)</td></tr> </table>	Element Size and Media	L3 = L size 3 μ E media (cellulose)	L10 = L size 10 μ E media (cellulose)	LZ1 = L size 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)	LZ3 = L size 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	LZ5 = L size 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	LZ10 = L size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	LZ25 = L size 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	<table border="1"> <tr><th>Seal Material</th></tr> <tr><td>Omit = Buna N</td></tr> <tr><td>H = EPR</td></tr> <tr><td>W = Buna N</td></tr> <tr><td>H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility</td></tr> </table>	Seal Material	Omit = Buna N	H = EPR	W = Buna N	H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility
Filter Series																				
LTK																				
Length of Element (in)																				
18																				
Element Size and Media																				
L3 = L size 3 μ E media (cellulose)																				
L10 = L size 10 μ E media (cellulose)																				
LZ1 = L size 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)																				
LZ3 = L size 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)																				
LZ5 = L size 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)																				
LZ10 = L size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)																				
LZ25 = L size 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)																				
Seal Material																				
Omit = Buna N																				
H = EPR																				
W = Buna N																				
H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility																				

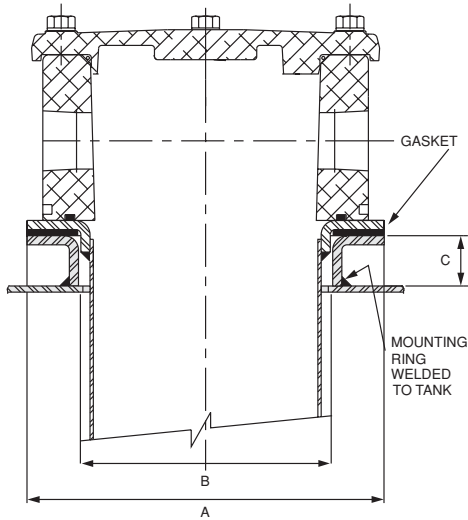
BOX 5	
Dirt Alarm® Options	
	Omit = None
Visual	Y2C = Bottom-mounted gauge in cap

**NOTES:**

Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2, 3, and 4.  
Example: 18LZ3H

Box 4. For options H and W, cap is anodized.  
H.5 seal designation includes the following:  
EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior.  
Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

# Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

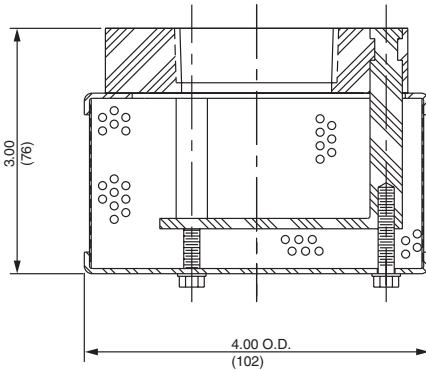


The mounting ring is welded directly to the hydraulic reservoir. The filter is then mounted to the mounting ring with bolts converting the filter to a "weld in" design. The mounting ring eliminates the need to drill and tap the hydraulic reservoir.

Model Number	Part Number	A	B	C
ST, RT, RTI, LRT	A-LFT-813	7.00 (178)	5.00 (127)	1.00 (25)
ST, RT, RTI, LRT High Version	A-LFT-1448	7.00 (178)	5.00 (127)	1.50 (38)
ZT	A-LFT-1295	6.25 (159)	3.62 (92)	.88 (22)

## Mounting Ring for ST, ZT, RT, RTI and LRT Models

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT



The diffuser option (designated as D for outlet porting option in model number) is threaded to the bushing on the filter bowl below the outlet opening to help decrease turbulent flow in the hydraulic reservoir.

No other outlet port options are available if the diffuser is used.

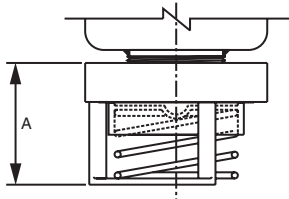
Model Number	Part Number	NPTF
RT, KFT	A-LFT-1506	1½"
LRT	A-LFT-1507	2"

## Diffuser for RT, LRT, and KFT Models

BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1



The check valve option (designated as C for outlet porting option in model number) makes it possible to service the filter without draining the oil from the reservoir when the filter is mounted below the oil level. It also prevents reservoir siphoning when system components are serviced.

The check valve can also be used on other reservoir return flow lines, where components upstream of the check valve can be serviced without the loss of reservoir oil. The spring setting is .75-1.00 psi cracking. Order by part number shown in chart.

No other outlet port options are available if the check valve is used.

Model Number	Part Number	NPTF	A
ST, RT, KFT	A-LFT-158Q-1	1½"	2.34 (59)
LRT	A-LFT-880	2"	2.34 (59)
BFT	A-BFT-103	3"	4.50 (114)

## Check Valve for ST, RT, LRT, BFT, and KFT Models

KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

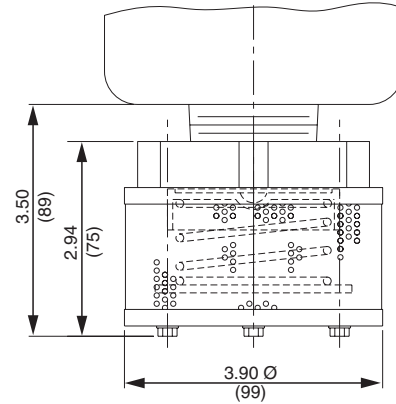
# Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

## Check Valve Diffuser Combination for RT and KFT Models

The diffuser/check valve option (designated as CD for outlet porting option in model number) is threaded on to the outlet port and combines the advantages of both separate options in one assembly.

Available as a separate item with 1½" NPT female threads, order part number A-LFT-1208.

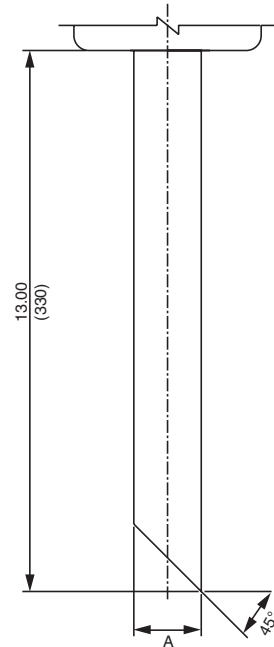
No other outlet port options are available if the check valve/diffuser is used.



## Tube Adapter Outlet Port for RT, KFT, LRT and BFT Models

The tube adapter outlet port option (designated as T for outlet porting option in model number) provides the means to direct flow to the bottom of the hydraulic reservoir. Other tube lengths are available for quantity purchases. Contact your Schroeder distributor for details.

Model Number	Dimension A (O.D.) in. (mm)
RT, KFT	1.62 (41)
LRT	2.25 (57)
BFT	3.50 (89)



Note: No other outlet port options are available if the tube adapter is used.

## Threaded Outlet Port for ZT, RT, LRT, BFT, and KFT Models

The threaded male outlet port is standard on the RT, LRT, BFT, and KFT models, and is available as an option on the ZT filter by designating OP for the outlet porting options in the model number.

- RT is furnished with 1½" NPT Male (standard)
- LRT is furnished with 2" NPT Male (standard)
- BFT is furnished with 3" NPT Male (standard)
- ZT is furnished with 1½" NPT Male (optional)
- KFT is furnished with 1½" NPT Male (standard)

**SAME DAY SHIPMENT MODEL AVAILABLE!**

# Spin-On Filter **PAF1**



## Features and Benefits

- Spin-On with full ported die cast aluminum head for minimal pressure drop
- Offered in pipe and SAE straight thread porting
- Spin-On thread = 1.00-12UNF-2B
- Visual gauge or electrical switch dirt alarms
- Small profile for use in limited space
- Same day shipment model available

**20 gpm**  
**75 L/min**  
**100 psi**  
**7 bar**

Model No. of filter in photograph is PAF16P10P.



**INDUSTRIAL**



**AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING**



**MACHINE  
TOOL**



**MINING  
TECHNOLOGY**



**STEEL  
MAKING**



**OFFSHORE**



**PAPER  
INDUSTRY**



**AGRICULTURE**



**MOBILE  
VEHICLES**

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

**PAF1**

MAF1

MF2

TF1

KF3

LF1—2"

MLF1

SRLT

RLT

KF8

K9

2K9

3K9

QF15

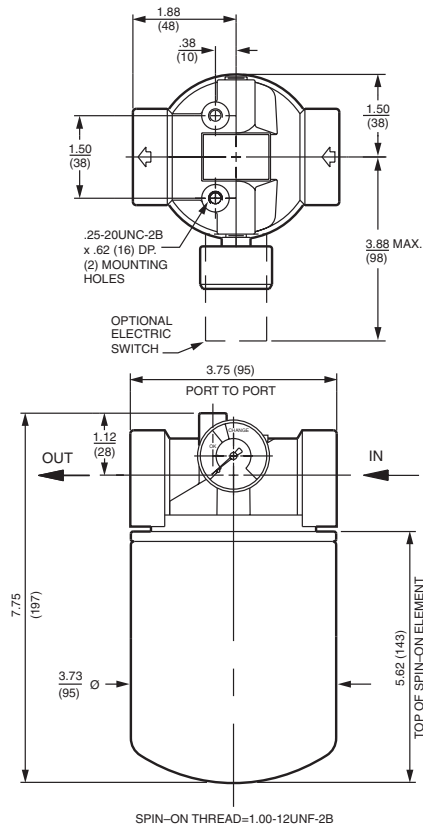
QLF15

SSQLF15

QFD5

Flow Rating:	Up to 20 gpm (75 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	150 psi (10 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Contact factory
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 30 psi (2 bar) Full Flow: 36 psi (2 bar)
Porting Head & Cap: Element Case:	Die Cast Aluminum Steel
Weight of PAF1-6P:	1.8 lbs. (0.8 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	2.50" (65 mm)

## Filter Housing Specifications



Metric dimensions in ( ).

Installation instructions included on element.

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
P10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
PZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
PZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)
P10	37
PZ10	N/A
PZ25	N/A

Element Collapse Rating: 100 psid (7 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Outside In  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: 3.75" (95 mm) O.D. x 5.5" (140 mm) long

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	10 μ E (cellulose) and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	25 μ Z (synthetic) media

## Fluid Compatibility

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 30 psi (2.1 bar) bypass valve.			
	Series	Part No.				
To 100 psi (7 bar)	E Media	P10	P10			
	Z Media	PZ25	PZ25			
Flow	gpm	0	10	20		
	(L/min)	0	25	50	75	

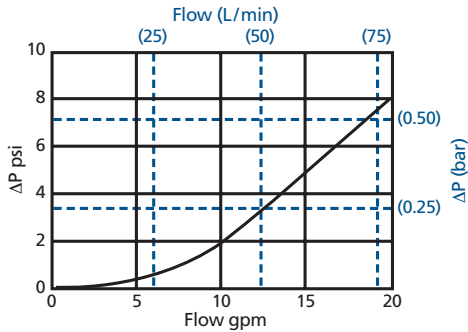
## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

PAF1 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

$$\Delta P_{\text{element}} = \text{flow} \times \text{element } \Delta P \text{ factor} \times \text{viscosity factor}$$

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

<b>P10</b>	.17
<b>PZ25</b>	.15

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

### PAF1

- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QF5

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

#### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 10 gpm (38 L/min) for PAF16P10SY2 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

#### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 2.0 \text{ psi } [.18 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 10 \times .17 \times (200 \div 150) = 2.3 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [38 \times (.17 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .16 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 2.0 + 2.3 = 4.3 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.18 + .16 = .34 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

## Filter Model Number Selection

**Same Day Shipment Model**  
See Appendix E for details.

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder PAF1:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6
PAF1	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6				
PAF1	-	6	-	P10	-	P	-	Y2	= PAF16P10PY2

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Element Length (in)</b>	<b>Element Size and Media</b>	
PAF1	6	P10 = Z size 10 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) PZ10 = ZZ size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) PZ25 = ZZ size 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
		<b>Seal Material</b>	
		Omit = Buna N	

BOX 5	BOX 6
<b>Inlet Porting</b>	<b>Dirt Alarm® Options</b>
P = 3/4" NPTF	Omit = None
S = SAE-12	Visual Y2 = Back-mounted tri-color gauge
	Electrical ES = Electric switch

NOTE:

Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 3 and 4.  
Example: P10



# Spin-On Filter **MAF1**



## Features and Benefits

- Spin-On with full ported die cast aluminum head for minimal pressure drop
- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread and ISO 228 porting
- Spin-On thread = 1.50-16UN-2B
- Visual gauge or electrical switch dirt alarms
- Small profile for use in limited space
- Available in 7" and 10" element lengths
- Available with NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports

Model No. of filter in photograph is MAF17M10S.



INDUSTRIAL



AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING



MACHINE  
TOOL



MINING  
TECHNOLOGY



STEEL  
MAKING



PAPER  
INDUSTRY



AGRICULTURE



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

**50 gpm**  
**190 L/min**  
**100 psi**  
**7 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

PAF1

**MAF1**

MF2

TF1

KF3

LF1—2"

MLF1

SRLT

RLT

KF8

K9

2K9

3K9

QF15

QLF15

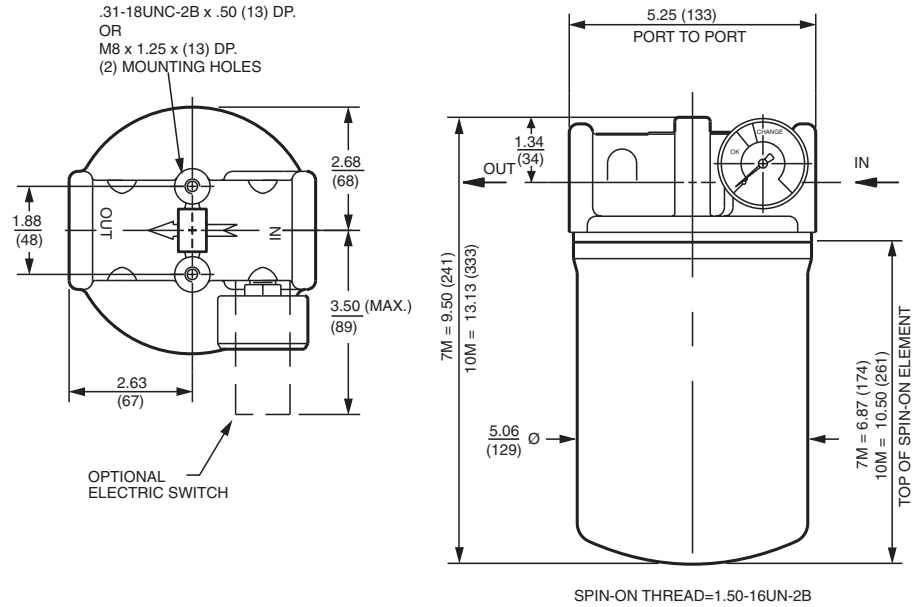
SSQLF15

QFD5

## Filter Housing Specifications

Flow Rating:	Up to 50 gpm (190 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	100 psi (7 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	150 psi (10 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Contact factory
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 30 psi (2 bar) Full Flow: 48 psi (3 bar)
Porting Head & Cap:	Die Cast Aluminum
Element Case:	Steel
Weight of MAF1-7M:	4.2 lbs. (1.9 kg)
Weight of MAF1-10M:	5.0 lbs. (2.3 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	2.50" (65 mm)

# MAF1 Spin-On Filter



Installation instructions included on element.

Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

7" Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
M3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
M10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
MZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
MZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

7" Element	DHC (gm)
M3	50
M10	37
MZ3	105
MZ10	104

Element Collapse Rating: 100 psid (7 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Outside In  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: 7M: 5.0" (125 mm) O.D. x 7.0" (180 mm) long  
 10M: 5.0" (125 mm) O.D. x 10.5" (261 mm) long

# Spin-On Filter **MAF1**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	3 and 10 μ Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	10 μ Z (synthetic) media

## Fluid Compatibility

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 30 psi (2.1 bar) bypass valve.					
	Series	Part No.						
To 100 psi (7 bar)	E Media	M3	M3			See RLT		
		M10	M10			See RLT		
	Z Media	MZ3	MZ3			See RLT		
		MZ10	MZ10			See RLT		
Flow	gpm	0	10	20	30	40	50	
	(L/min)	0	50	100	150	190		

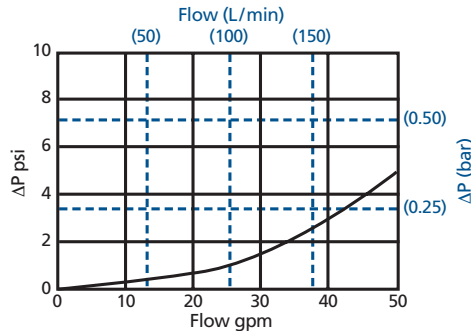
## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

## ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

MAF1 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

## ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	7"
M3	.23
M10	.14
MZ3	.22
MZ10	.17

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

PAF1

**MAF1**

MF2

TF1

KF3

LF1—2"

MLF1

SRLT

RLT

KF8

K9

2K9

3K9

QF15

QLF15

SSQLF15

QFD5

## Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 25 gpm (95 L/min) for MAF17M3P using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 1.0 \text{ psi } [.08 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 25 \times .23 \times (200 \div 150) = 7.7 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [95 \times (.23 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .54 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 1.0 + 7.7 = 8.7 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.08 + .54] = .62 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

# MAF1 Spin-On Filter

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder MAF1:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
MAF1	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7				
MAF1	-	7	-	M3	-	P	-	Y2	-	= MAF17M3PY2

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Filter Series</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MAF1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Filter Series	MAF1	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Length (in)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Length (in)	7	10	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Element Size and Media</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>M3 = M size 3 <math>\mu</math> E media (cellulose)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M10 = M size 10 <math>\mu</math> E media (cellulose)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MZ3 = M size 3 <math>\mu</math> Excellement® Z media (synthetic)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MZ10 = M size 10 <math>\mu</math> Excellement Z media (synthetic)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MW = M size W media (water removal)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Element Size and Media	M3 = M size 3 $\mu$ E media (cellulose)	M10 = M size 10 $\mu$ E media (cellulose)	MZ3 = M size 3 $\mu$ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)	MZ10 = M size 10 $\mu$ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	MW = M size W media (water removal)	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Optional Magnet</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Omit = None</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V = Viton®</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Optional Magnet	Omit = None	V = Viton®
Filter Series																	
MAF1																	
Element Length (in)																	
7																	
10																	
Element Size and Media																	
M3 = M size 3 $\mu$ E media (cellulose)																	
M10 = M size 10 $\mu$ E media (cellulose)																	
MZ3 = M size 3 $\mu$ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)																	
MZ10 = M size 10 $\mu$ Excellement Z media (synthetic)																	
MW = M size W media (water removal)																	
Optional Magnet																	
Omit = None																	
V = Viton®																	
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Porting Options</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>P = 1/4" NPTF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S = SAE-20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B = ISO 228 G-1/4"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Porting Options	P = 1/4" NPTF	S = SAE-20	B = ISO 228 G-1/4"	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Dirt Alarm® Options</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>Omit = None</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Visual</td> <td>Y2 = Back-mounted tri-color gauge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Electrical</td> <td>ES = Electric switch</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Dirt Alarm® Options			Omit = None	Visual	Y2 = Back-mounted tri-color gauge	Electrical	ES = Electric switch	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Additional Options</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Omit = None</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L = Two 1/8" NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Additional Options	Omit = None	L = Two 1/8" NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports
Porting Options																	
P = 1/4" NPTF																	
S = SAE-20																	
B = ISO 228 G-1/4"																	
Dirt Alarm® Options																	
	Omit = None																
Visual	Y2 = Back-mounted tri-color gauge																
Electrical	ES = Electric switch																
Additional Options																	
Omit = None																	
L = Two 1/8" NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports																	

#### NOTES:

- Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2, 3, and 4. Replacement element part numbers for 7" length begin with M. Replacement element part numbers for 10" length begin with 10M. Examples: M3V; 10MZ3V 10" only available with MZ3 and MZ10.
- Box 4. For option V, all aluminum parts are anodized. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers.
- Box 5. B porting option supplied with metric mounting holes.

# Spin-On Filter **MF2**



## Features and Benefits

- Spin-On with full ported cast iron head for minimal pressure drop
- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread and ISO 228 porting
- Spin-On thread = 1.50-16UN-2B
- Various Dirt Alarm® options
- Available in 7" and 10" element lengths

Model No. of filter in photograph is MF27M10SD5.



INDUSTRIAL



AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING



MACHINE  
TOOL



MINING  
TECHNOLOGY



STEEL  
MAKING



PAPER  
INDUSTRY



AGRICULTURE



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

**60 gpm**  
**230 L/min**

---

**150 psi**  
**10 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

PAF1

MAF1

**MF2**

TF1

KF3

LF1—2"

MLF1

SRLT

RLT

KF8

K9

2K9

3K9

QF15

QLF15

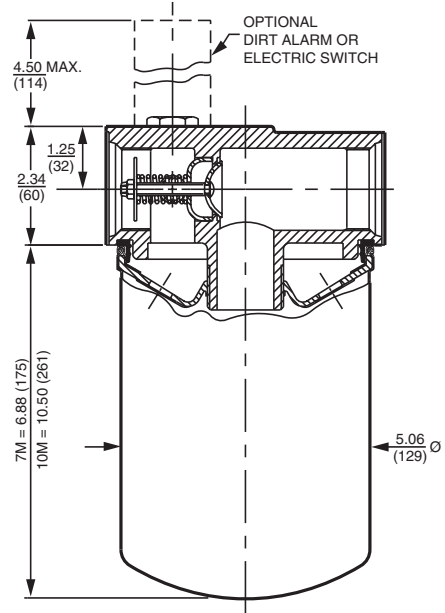
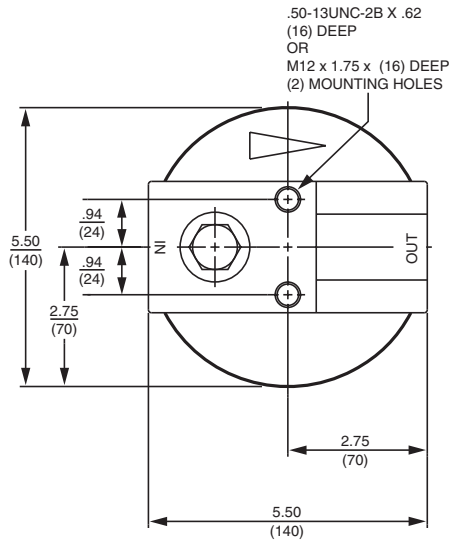
SSQLF15

QFD5

## Filter Housing Specifications

Flow Rating:	Up to 60 gpm (230 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	150 psi (10 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	250 psi (17 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Contact factory
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 30 psi (2 bar) Full Flow: 48 psi (3 bar)
Porting Head:	Cast Iron
Element Case:	Steel
Weight of MF2-7M:	8.6 lbs. (3.9 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	1.50" (40 mm)

# MF2 Spin-On Filter



SPIN-ON THREAD=1.50-16UN-2B

Installation instructions included on element.

Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

7" Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
M3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
M10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
MZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
MZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

7" Element	DHC (gm)
M3	50
M10	37
MZ3	105
MZ10	104

Element Collapse Rating: 100 psid (7 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Outside In  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: 7M: 5.0" (125 mm) O.D. x 7.0" (180 mm) long  
 10M: 5.0" (125 mm) O.D. x 10.5" (261 mm) long

# Spin-On Filter MF2

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	3 and 10 μ Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	10 μ Z (synthetic) media

## Fluid Compatibility

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTk
- LTK

Pressure	Element Series	Element Part No.	Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 30 psi (2.1 bar) bypass valve.			
			Flow (gpm)	Flow (L/min)	Flow (gpm)	Flow (L/min)
To 150 psi (10 bar)	E Media	7M3	0	20	30	40
		7M10	0	50	100	150
	Z Media	7MZ3	0	20	30	40
		7MZ10	0	50	100	150
Flow			0	20	30	40
			(L/min)	50	100	150

## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

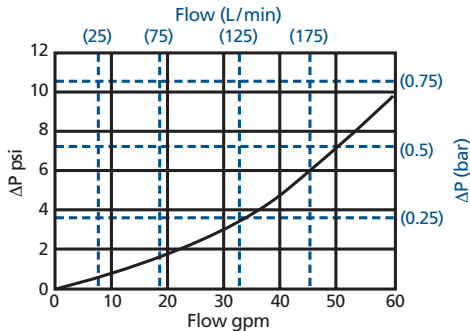
Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

## Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2**
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"

## ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

MF2 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

## ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

M	ΔP Factor
M3	.23
M10	.14
MZ3	.22
MZ10	.17

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

### Notes

---



---



---



---



---



---

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 30 gpm (115 L/min) for MF27MZ3D5 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 3.0 \text{ psi } [.22 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 30 \times .22 \times (200 \div 150) = 8.8 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [115 \times (.22 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .63 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 3.0 + 8.8 = 11.8 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.22 + .63] = .83 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

# MF2 Spin-On Filter

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder MF2:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6
MF2	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6				
MF2	-	7	-	M3	-	P	-	D5	= MF27M3PD5

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Element Length (in)</b>	<b>Element Size and Media</b>	<b>Optional Magnet</b>
MF2	7 10	M3 = M size 3 μ E media (cellulose) M10 = M size 10 μ E media (cellulose)  MZ3 = M size 3 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) MZ10 = M size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)  MW = M size W media (water removal)	Omit = None  V = Viton®

BOX 5	BOX 6
<b>Porting Options</b>	<b>Dirt Alarm® Options</b>
P = 1¼" NPTF	Omit = None
S = SAE-20	Visual D5 = Visual pop-up
B = ISO 228 G-1¼"	Visual with Thermal Lockout D8 = Visual w/ thermal lockout
Electrical	MS5 = Electrical w/ 12 in. 18 gauge 4-conductor cable MS5LC = Low current MS5 MS10 = Electrical w/ DIN connector (male end only) MS10LC = Low current MS10 MS11 = Electrical w/ 12 ft. 4-conductor wire MS12 = Electrical w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector (male end only) MS12LC = Low current MS12 MS15DC = Electrical, direct current normally open, for DC use only MS15DCNC = Electrical, direct current normally closed, for DC use only MS16 = Electrical w/ weather-packed sealed connector MS16LC = Low current MS16 MS17LC = Electrical w/ 4 pin Brad Harrison male connector
Electrical with Thermal Lockout	MS5T = MS5 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS5LCT = Low current MS5T MS10T = MS10 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS10LCT = Low current MS10T MS12T = MS12 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS12LCT = Low current MS12T MS16T = MS16 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS16LCT = Low current MS16T MS17LCT = Low current MS17T
Electrical Visual	MS13 = Supplied w/ threaded connector & light MS14 = Supplied w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector & light (male end)
Electrical Visual with Thermal Lockout	MS13DCT = MS13 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS13DCLCT = Low current MS13DCT MS14DCT = MS14 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS14DCLCT = Low current MS14DCT

**NOTES:**

- Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2, 3, and 4. Replacement element part numbers for 7" length begin with M. Replacement element part numbers for 10" length begin with 10M. Example: M3; 10MZ3  
10" only available with MZ3 and MZ10.
- Box 4. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers.
- Box 5. B porting option supplied with metric mounting holes.



# Return Line Filter **TF1**



## Features and Benefits

- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread, flange and ISO 228 porting
- Various Dirt Alarm® options
- Available with No-Element indicator
- Available with NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports
- Available with magnet inserts
- Available with housing drain plug

Model No. of filter in photograph is TF11AZ10SD5.



INDUSTRIAL



AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING



PAPER  
INDUSTRY



AGRICULTURE



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
**TF1**

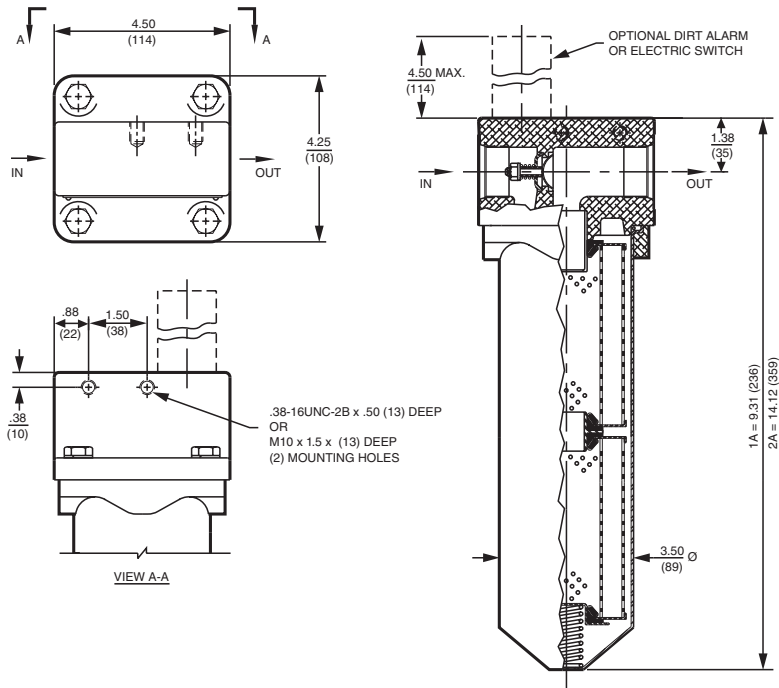
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT

KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

## Filter Housing Specifications

Flow Rating:	Up to 30 gpm (120 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	300 psi (20 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	1200 psi (80 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	270 psi (19 bar), per NFPA T2.6.1-2005
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 30 psi (2 bar) Full Flow: 51 psi (4 bar)
Porting Head:	Cast Aluminum
Element Case:	Steel
Weight of TF1-1A:	5.1 lbs. (2.3 kg)
Weight of TF1-2A:	6.3 lbs. (2.9 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	3.50" (90 mm)

# TF1 Return Line Filter



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
A3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
A10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
AZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
AZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
AZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
AZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
AZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)
A3	16
A10	13
AZ1	25
AZ3	26
AZ5	30
AZ10	28
AZ25	28

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Outside In  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: 3.0" (75 mm) O.D. x 4.5" (115 mm) long

# Return Line Filter TF1

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

## Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

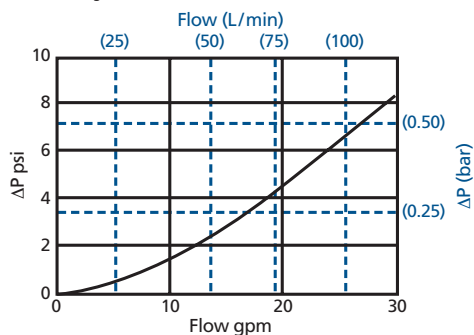
Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 30 psi (2.1 bar) bypass valve.			
	Series	Part No.	1A3		2A3	
To 300 psi (20 bar)	E Media	A3	1A3		2A3	
		A10	1A10		2A10	
		A25	1A25			
	Z Media	AZ1	1AZ1		2AZ1	
		AZ3	1AZ3		2AZ3	
		AZ5	AZ5			
		AZ10	AZ10			
		AZ25				
Flow	gpm	0	10	20	30	
	(L/min)	0	25	50	75	100

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

## ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

TF1 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

## ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	1A	2A
A3	.53	.27
A10	.36	.18
A25	.05	.03
AZ1	.70	.35
AZ3	.50	.25
AZ5	.32	.16
AZ10	.25	.13
AZ25	.14	.07

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

### Notes

---



---



---



---



---

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 20 gpm (75 L/min) for TF12AZ3PD using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 4.5 \text{ psi } [.30 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 20 \times .25 \times (200 \div 150) = 6.7 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [75 \times (.25 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .47 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 4.5 + 6.7 = 11.2 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.30 + .47 = .77 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

# TF1 Return Line Filter

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder TF1:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
TF1	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: Only box 7 may contain more than one option

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
TF1	-	1	-	A3	-	P - D5
<b>= TF11A3PD5</b>						

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Number of Elements</b>	<b>Element Part Number</b>	<b>Optional Magnet</b>
TF1	1 2	A Length A3 = 3 μ E media (cellulose) A10 = 10 μ E media (cellulose) A25 = 25 μ E media (cellulose) AZ1 = 1 μ Excellement® media (synthetic) AZ3 = 3 μ Excellement media (synthetic) AZ5 = 5 μ Excellement media (synthetic) AZ10 = 10 μ Excellement media (synthetic) AZ25 = 25 μ Excellement media (synthetic) AM10 = 10 μ M media (reusable metal) AM25 = 25 μ M media (reusable metal)	Omit = Buna N H = EPR V = Viton® H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility

BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
<b>Porting Options</b>	<b>Dirt Alarm® Options</b>	<b>Additional Options</b>
P = 1" NPTF S = SAE-16 B = ISO 228 G-1"	Omit = None Visual Visual with Thermal Lockout Electrical Electrical with Thermal Lockout Electrical Visual Electrical Visual with Thermal Lockout	Omit = None L = Two ¼" NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports N = No-Element indicator G440 = ½" drain on bottom of housing M = Magnet inserts
	D = Pointer D5 = Visual pop-up D8 = Visual w/ thermal lockout MS5 = Electrical w/ 12 in. 18 gauge 4-conductor cable MS5LC = Low current MS5 MS10 = Electrical w/ DIN connector (male end only) MS10LC = Low current MS10 MS11 = Electrical w/ 12 ft. 4-conductor wire MS12 = Electrical w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector (male end only) MS12LC = Low current MS12 MS15DC = Electrical, direct current normally open, for DC use only MS15DCNC = Electrical, direct current normally closed, for DC use only MS16 = Electrical w/ weather-packed sealed connector MS16LC = Low current MS16 MS17LC = Electrical w/ 4 pin Brad Harrison male connector MS5T = MS5 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS5LCT = Low current MS5T MS10T = MS10 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS10LCT = Low current MS10T MS12T = MS12 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS12LCT = Low current MS12T MS16T = MS16 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS16LCT = Low current MS16T MS17LCT = Low current MS17T MS = Cam operated switch w/ ½" conduit female connection MS2 = Cam operated switch w/ 10" pigtail connection MS13 = Supplied w/ threaded connector & light MS14 = Supplied w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector & light (male end) MS13DCT = MS13 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS13DCLCT = Low current MS13DCT MS14DCT = MS14 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS14DCLCT = Low current MS14DCT	

**NOTES:**

- Box 3. Replacement element part numbers are identical to contents of Boxes 3 and 4. E media elements are only available with Buna N seals.
- Box 4. For option V, all aluminum parts are anodized. H.5 seal designation includes the following: EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers. Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.
- Box 5. B porting option supplied with metric mounting holes.

**SAME DAY SHIPMENT MODEL AVAILABLE!**

# Return Line Filter **KF3**



## Features and Benefits

- Meets HF4 automotive standard
- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread, flange and ISO 228 porting
- Various Dirt Alarm® options
- Available with No-Element indicator
- Available with NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports
- Available with magnet inserts
- Available with housing drain plug
- Takes the standard "K" element in K, KK or 27K lengths
- Same day shipment model available
- Allows consolidation of inventoried replacement elements by using K-size elements
- WKF3 model for water service available – refer to Section 5 of this catalog
- Also available with DirtCatcher® elements (KD & KKD)

Model No. of filter in photograph is KF31K10S.



**INDUSTRIAL**



**AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING**



**MINING  
TECHNOLOGY**



**STEEL  
MAKING**



**MOBILE  
VEHICLES**

**100 gpm**  
**380 L/min**

---

**300 psi**  
**20 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

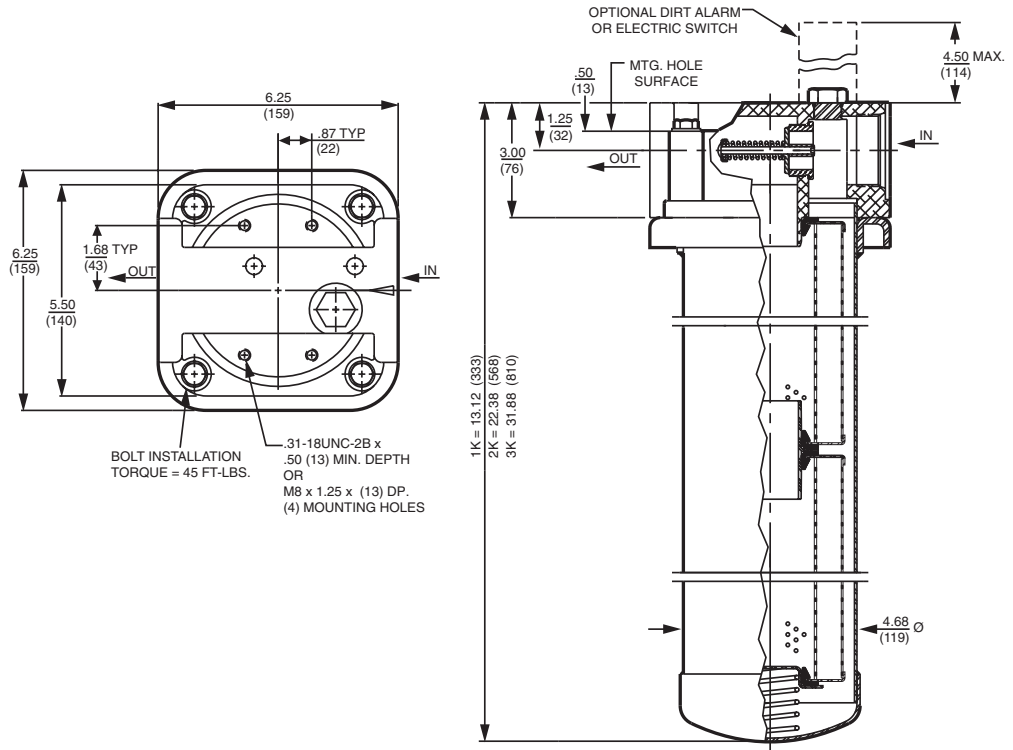
PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
**KF3**

LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT

KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

## Filter Housing Specifications

Flow Rating:	Up to 100 gpm (380 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	300 psi (20 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	1000 psi (70 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	290 psi (20 bar), per NFPA T2.6.1-2005
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 30 psi (2 bar) Full Flow: 51 psi (4 bar)
Porting Head:	Die Cast Aluminum
Element Case:	Steel
Weight of KF3-1K:	10.5 lbs. (4.8 kg)
Weight of KF3-2K:	14.2 lbs. (6.4 kg)
Weight of KF3-3K:	18.5 lbs. (8.4 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	1.50" (40 mm) for all lengths



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
K3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
K10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
KZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
KZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
KZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
KZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
KZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)
K3	54	KK3	108	27K3	162	—	—	—	—
K10	44	KK10	88	27K10	132	—	—	—	—
KZ1	112	KKZ1	224	27KZ1	336	KDZ1	89	KKDZ1	188
KZ3	115	KKZ3	230	27KZ3	345	KDZ3	71	KKDZ3	150
KZ5	119	KKZ5	238	27KZ5	357	KDZ5	100	KKDZ5	210
KZ10	108	KKZ10	216	27KZ10	324	KDZ10	80	KKDZ10	168
KZ25	93	KKZ25	186	27KZ25	279	KDZ25	81	KKDZ25	171

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar) for standard elements

Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions: K: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 9.0" (230 mm) long

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation and 3 and 10 μ E (cellulose) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation and W (water removal) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

## Element Selection

Based on Flow Rate

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 30 psi (2.1 bar) bypass valve.				
	Series	Part No.					
To 300 psi (20 bar)	E Media	K3	1K3		2K3†		
		K10	1K10		2K10†		
		K25	1K25		2K25†		
	Z Media	KZ1	1KZ1		2KZ1†		
		KZ3	1KZ3		2KZ3†		
		KZ5	1KZ5			2KZ5†	
		KZ10	1KZ10				
		KZ25	1KZ25				
Flow	gpm	0	20	40	60	80	
	(L/min)	0	50	150	250	380	

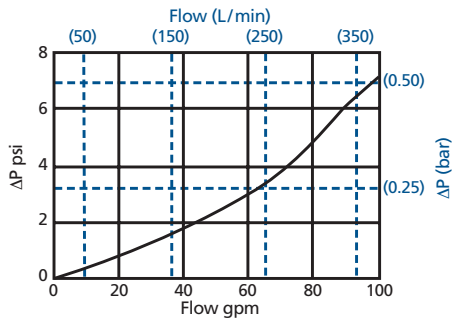
†Double and triple stacking of K-size elements can be replaced by single KK & 27K elements, respectively. Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

KF3 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	1K	2K	3K	1K	2K
<b>K3</b>	.25	.12	.08		
<b>K10</b>	.09	.05	.03		
<b>K25</b>	.02	.01	.01		
<b>KZ1</b>	.20	.10	.05	<b>KDZ1</b>	.24 .12
<b>KZ3</b>	.10	.05	.03	<b>KDZ3</b>	.12 .06
<b>KZ5</b>	.08	.04	.02	<b>KDZ5</b>	.1 .05
<b>KZ10</b>	.05	.03	.02	<b>KDZ10</b>	.06 .03
<b>KZ25</b>	.04	.02	.01	<b>KDZ25</b>	.04 .02

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3**
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 60 gpm (225 L/min) for KF32KZ5SD5 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 3.5 \text{ psi } [.24 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 60 \times .04 \times (200 \div 150) = 3.2 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [225 \times (.04 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .23 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 3.5 + 3.2 = 6.7 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.24 + .23 = .47 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

## Filter Model Number Selection

**Same Day Shipment Model**  
See Appendix E for details.

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder KF3:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
KF3	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: Only box 7 may contain more than one option

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	
KF3	-	1	-	KZ10	-	S	
						D5	
							= KF31KZ10SD5

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3			BOX 4
Filter Series	Number of Elements	Element Part Number			Seal Material
KF3 <small>(See Section 5 for Water Service version)</small>	1	K Length	KK Length	27K Length	Omit = Buna N H = EPR V = Viton® W = Buna N H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility
	2	K3	KK3	27K3 = 3 µ E media (cellulose)	
	3	K10	KK10	27K10 = 10 µ E media (cellulose)	
		K25	KK25	27K25 = 25 µ E media (cellulose)	
		KZ1	KKZ1	27KZ1 = 1 µ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)	
		KZ3	KKZ3	27KZ3 = 3 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
		KZ5	KKZ5	27KZ5 = 5 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
		KZ10	KKZ10	27KZ10 = 10 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
		KZ25	KKZ25	27KZ25 = 25 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	
		KW		= W media (water removal)	
		KM10		= 10 µ M media (reusable metal)	
		KM25		= 25 µ M media (reusable metal)	
		KM60		= 60 µ M media (reusable metal)	
		KDZ1	KKDZ1	= K size DirtCatcher® 1 µ Excellement Z media	
		KDZ3	KKDZ3	= K size DirtCatcher 3 µ Excellement Z media	
	KDZ5	KKDZ5	= K size DirtCatcher 5 µ Excellement Z media		
	KDZ10	KKDZ10	= K size DirtCatcher 10 µ Excellement Z media		
	KDZ25	KKDZ25	= K size DirtCatcher 25 µ Excellement Z media		

BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
Porting	Dirt Alarm® Options	Additional Options
P = 1/2" NPTF	Omit = None	Omit = None
S = SAE-24	Visual D = Pointer D5 = Visual pop-up	L = Two 1/4" NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports
F = 1 1/2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61	Visual with Thermal Lockout D8 = Visual w/ thermal lockout	N = No-Element indicator
B = ISO 228 G-1 1/2"	Electrical MS5 = Electrical w/ 12 in. 18 gauge 4-conductor cable MS5LC = Low current MS5 MS10 = Electrical w/ DIN connector (male end only) MS10LC = Low current MS10 MS11 = Electrical w/ 12 ft. 4-conductor wire MS12 = Electrical w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector (male end only) MS12LC = Low current MS12 MS15DC = Electrical, direct current normally open, for DC use only MS15DCNC = Electrical, direct current normally closed, for DC use only MS16 = Electrical w/ weather-packed sealed connector MS16LC = Low current MS16 MS17LC = Electrical w/ 4 pin Brad Harrison male connector	50 = Optional bypass setting (required for HF4) G426 = 3/4" drain on bottom of housing G440 = 1/2" drain on bottom of housing M = Magnet inserts
	Electrical with Thermal Lockout MS5T = MS5 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS5LCT = Low current MS5T MS10T = MS10 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS10LCT = Low current MS10T MS12T = MS12 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS12LCT = Low current MS12T MS16T = MS16 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS16LCT = Low current MS16T MS17LCT = Low current MS17T	
	Electrical Visual MS = Cam operated switch w/ 1/2" conduit female connection MS2 = Cam operated switch w/ 10" pigtail connection MS13 = Supplied w/ threaded connector & light MS14 = Supplied w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector & light (male end)	
	Electrical Visual with Thermal Lockout MS13DCT = MS13 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS13DCLCT = Low current MS13DCT MS14DCT = MS14 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS14DCLCT = Low current MS14DCT	

**NOTES:**

- Box 2. Double and triple stacking of K-size elements can be replaced by single KK and 27K elements, respectively. Number of elements must equal 1 when using KK or 27K elements.
- Box 3. Replacement element part numbers are identical to contents of Boxes 3 and 4.
- Box 4. For options H, W, V, and H.5, all aluminum parts are anodized. H.5 seal designation includes the following: EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers. Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.
- Box 5. For option F, bolt thread depth .63" (16 mm). B porting option supplied with metric mounting holes.
- Box 7. Option L not available with MS & MS2 dirt alarm options.



# Return Line Filter With 2" Ports **LF1**



## Features and Benefits

- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread and ISO 228 porting
- Available in 18" element lengths only
- Various Dirt Alarm® options
- Available with NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports
- Available with 2" porting with "K" size element
- Available with housing drain plug
- WLF1 model for water service also available – refer to Section 5 of this catalog

Model No. of filter in photograph is LF118LCZ10P32D.



**AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING**



**MACHINE  
TOOL**



**MINING  
TECHNOLOGY**



**MOBILE  
VEHICLES**

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3

**LF1—2"**

MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT

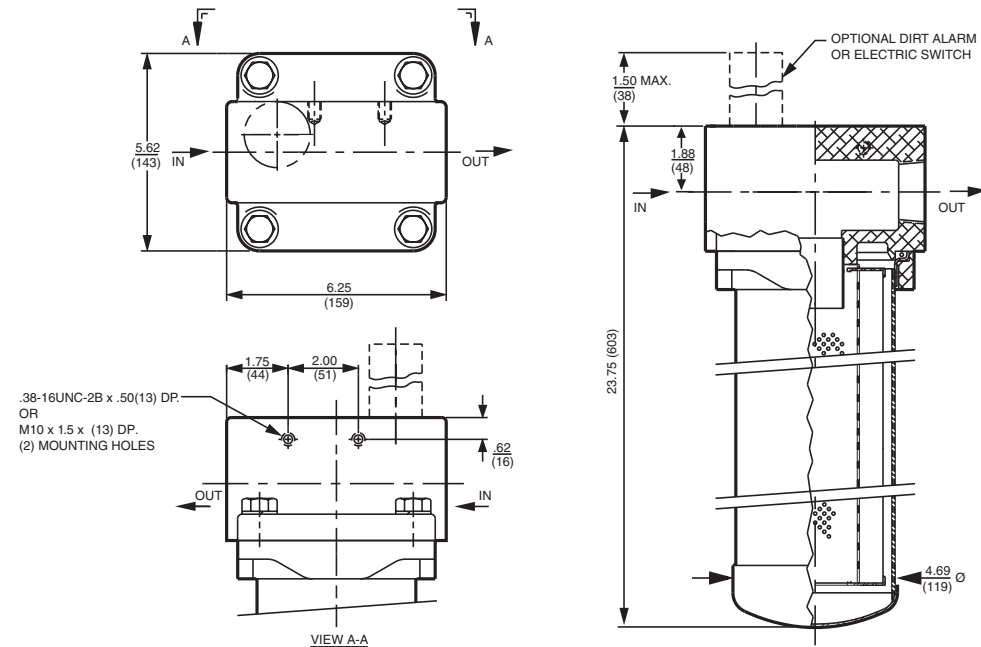
KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15

QFD5

Flow Rating:	Up to 120 gpm (455 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	300 psi (20 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	1000 psi (70 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	250 psi (17 bar), per NFPA T2.6.1-2005
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 30 psi (2.1 bar) Full Flow: 60 psi (4.1 bar)
Porting Head:	Cast Aluminum
Element Case:	Steel
Available Porting:	2" NPTF, 2½-12 SAE Straight
Weight of LF1-18LC:	17.5 lbs. (7.9 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	2.0" (55 mm)

## Filter Housing Specifications

# LF1 Return Line Filter With 2" Ports



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
18LC3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
18LC10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
18LCZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
18LCZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
18LCZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
18LCZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
18LCZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)
18LC3	110
18LC10	88
18LCZ1	200
18LCZ3	205
18LCZ5	228
18LCZ10	203
18LCZ25	184

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Outside In  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: 4.0" (100 mm) O.D. x 18.5" (470 mm) long

# Return Line Filter With 2" Ports **LF1**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 30 psi (2.1 bar) bypass valve.				
	Series	Part No.					
To 300 psi (20 bar)	Z Media	18LCZ1	18LCZ1				
		18LCZ3	18LCZ3				
		18LCZ5	18LCZ5				
		18LCZ10	18LCZ10				
		18LCZ25	18LCZ25				
Flow	gpm	0	60	80	100	120	
	(L/min)	0	230	300	380	455	

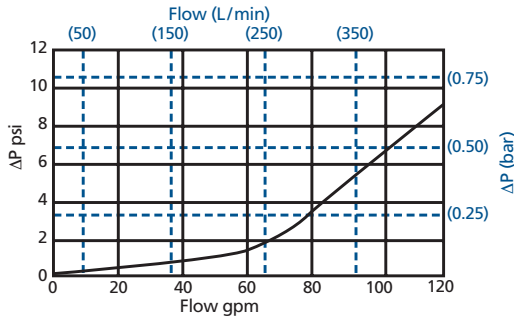
## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

LF1-2" ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

18LCZ1	.10
18LCZ3	.05
18LCZ5	.04
18LCZ10	.03
18LCZ25	.02

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

### Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3

### LF1-2"

- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

#### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 40 gpm (150 L/min) for LF118LCZ10S32D5 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

#### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 1.0 \text{ psi } [.07 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 40 \times .03 \times (200 \div 150) = 1.6 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [150 \times (.03 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .11 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 1.0 + 1.6 = 2.6 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.07 + .11] = .18 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder LF1:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
LF1	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: Only box 7 may contain more than one option

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
LF1	-	18	-	LC3	-	P32 - D5
= LF118LC3P32D5						

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Length of Element (in)</b>	<b>Element Size and Media</b>	<b>Seal Material</b>
LF1	18	LC3 = LC size 3 μ E media (cellulose) LC10 = LC size 10 μ E media (cellulose)  LCZ1 = LC size 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) LCZ3 = LC size 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) LCZ5 = LC size 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) LCZ10 = LC size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) LCZ25 = LC size 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	Omit = Buna N H = EPR V = Viton® H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility

BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
<b>Porting</b>	<b>Dirt Alarm® Options</b>	<b>Additional Options</b>
P32 = 2" NPTF	Omit = None	Omit = None
S32 = SAE-32	Visual D = Pointer D5 = Visual pop-up	L = Two ¼" NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports
B32 = ISO 228 G-2"	Visual with Thermal Lockout D8 = Visual w/ thermal lockout	G426 = ¼" drain on bottom of housing
	Electrical MS5 = Electrical w/ 12 in. 18 gauge 4-conductor cable MS5LC = Low current MS5 MS10 = Electrical w/ DIN connector (male end only) MS10LC = Low current MS10 MS11 = Electrical w/ 12 ft. 4-conductor wire MS12 = Electrical w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector (male end only) MS12LC = Low current MS12 MS15DC = Electrical, direct current normally open, for DC use only MS15DCNC = Electrical, direct current normally closed, for DC use only MS16 = Electrical w/ weather-packed sealed connector MS16LC = Low current MS16 MS17LC = Electrical w/ 4 pin Brad Harrison male connector	G440 = ½" drain on bottom of housing
	Electrical with Thermal Lockout MS5T = MS5 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS5LCT = Low current MS5T MS10T = MS10 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS10LCT = Low current MS10T MS12T = MS12 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS12LCT = Low current MS12T MS16T = MS16 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS16LCT = Low current MS16T MS17LCT = Low current MS17T	
	Electrical Visual MS = Cam operated switch w/ ½" conduit female connection MS2 = Cam operated switch w/ 10" pigtail connection MS13 = Supplied w/ threaded connector & light MS14 = Supplied w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector & light (male end)	
	Electrical Visual with Thermal Lockout MS13DCT = MS13 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS13DCLCT = Low current MS13DCT MS14DCT = MS14 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS14DCLCT = Low current MS14DCT	

**NOTES:**

Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2, 3, and 4.  
Example: 18LC3V

Box 4. For options H, V, and H.5, all aluminum parts are anodized.  
H.5 seal designation includes the following: EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers.  
Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

Box 5. 2" ports are available with K-size elements for up to 100 gpm. Contact factory.  
B porting option supplied with metric mounting holes.

# Top-Ported Return Line Filter **MLF1**



## Features and Benefits

- Equipped with inlet and outlet manifolds
- Meets HF4 automotive standard
- Offered in pipe and flange porting
- Available in 2, 4 or 6 element configurations
- Various Dirt Alarm® options
- Available with NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports
- Available with housing drain plugs

Model No. of filter in photograph is MLF14K10PD.



**AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING**



**MACHINE  
TOOL**



**MINING  
TECHNOLOGY**



**STEEL  
MAKING**



**MOBILE  
VEHICLES**

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"

**MLF1**

SRLT  
RLT

KF8  
K9

2K9  
3K9

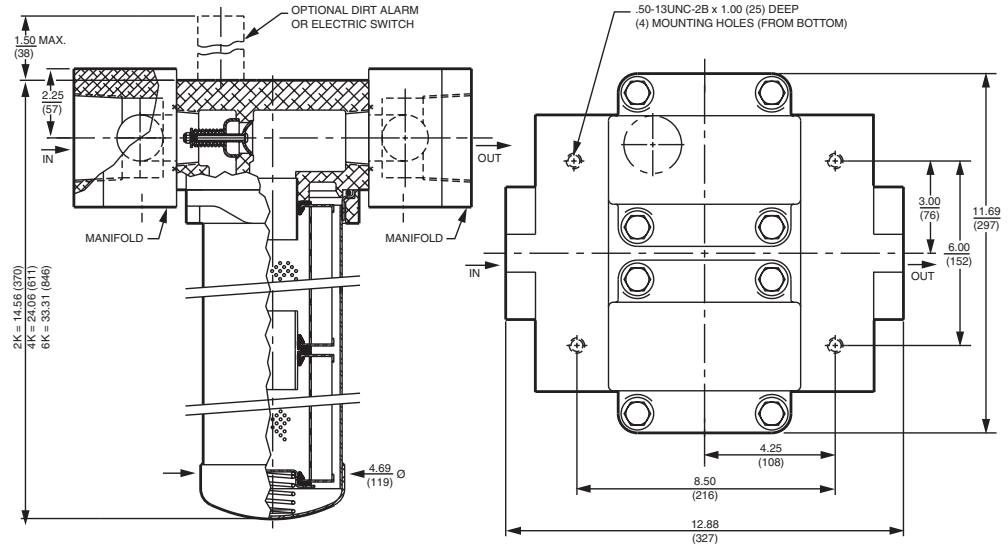
QF15  
QLF15

SSQLF15  
QFD5

## Filter Housing Specifications

Flow Rating:	Up to 200 gpm (760 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	300 psi (20 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	1000 psi (70 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	250 psi (17 bar), per NFPA T2.6.1-2005
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 25 psi (2 bar) Full Flow: 60 psi (4 bar)
Porting Head:	Anodized Cast Aluminum
Element Case:	Steel
Weight of MLF1-2K:	44.0 lbs. (20.0 kg)
Weight of MLF1-4K:	50.0 lbs. (23.0 kg)
Weight of MLF1-6K:	58.0 lbs. (26.0 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	2.0" (55 mm)

# MLF1 Top-Ported Return Line Filter



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
K3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
K10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
KZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
KZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
KZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
KZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
KZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)
2K3	108	4K3	216	6K3	324
2K10	88	4K10	176	6K10	264
2KZ1	224	4KZ1	448	6KZ1	672
2KZ3	230	4KZ3	460	6KZ3	690
2KZ5	238	4KZ5	476	6KZ5	714
2KZ10	216	4KZ10	432	6KZ10	648
2KZ25	186	4KZ25	372	6KZ25	558

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar) for standard elements

Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions: K: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 9.0" (230 mm) long  
 KK: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 18.0" (460 mm) long  
 27K: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 27.0" (690 mm) long

# Top-Ported Return Line Filter **MLF1**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation and 3 and 10 μ E (cellulose) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation and W (water removal) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

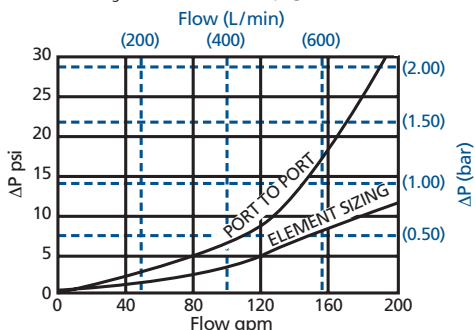
Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 25 psi (1.7 bar) bypass valve.						
	Series	Part No.							
To 300 psi (20 bar)	E Media	K3	4K3		6K3				
		K10	4K10		6K10				
		K25	4K25						
	Z Media	KZ1	4KZ1		6KZ1				
		KZ3	2KZ3	3KZ3		4KZ3			
		KZ5	2KZ5	4KZ5		6KZ5			
		KZ10	2KZ10		4KZ10				
		KZ25	2KZ25		4KZ25				
		Flow	gpm	0	100	120	140	160	180
		(L/min)	0	200	400	600	760		

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

## ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

MLF1 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

## ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	2K	4K/4K	6K/27K
<b>K3</b>	.12	.06	.04
<b>K10</b>	.05	.02	.02
<b>K25</b>	.01	.01	.01
<b>KZ1</b>	.10	.05	.03
<b>KZ3</b>	.05	.03	.02
<b>KZ5</b>	.04	.02	.02
<b>KZ10</b>	.03	.02	.01
<b>KZ25</b>	.02	.01	.01

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"

**MLF1**

- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QF5

## Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

The ΔP housing curve labeled "Element Sizing" is the pressure drop between the inlet and outlet areas of the filter's bypass valve and should be used for filter sizing. The "Port to Port" ΔP takes into consideration the inlet and outlet manifolds. This pressure drop can be significantly higher due to these additional flow constrictions. Although this ΔP does not affect the performance of the filter, it should be considered for overall system design.

# MLF1 Top-Ported Return Line Filter

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder MLF1:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
MLF1	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: Only box 7 may contain more than one option

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	
MLF1	-	2	-	K10	-	P	
						D5	
							= MLF12K10PD5

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3			
Filter Series	Number of Elements	Element Part Number			
MLF1	2 4 6	K Length	KK Length	27K Length	
		K3	KK3	27K3	= 3 µ E media (cellulose)
		K10	KK10	27K10	= 10 µ E media (cellulose)
		K25	KK25	27K25	= 25 µ E media (cellulose)
		KZ1	KKZ1	27KZ1	= 1 µ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)
		KZ3	KKZ3	27KZ3	= 3 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)
		KZ5	KKZ5	27KZ5	= 5 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)
		KZ10	KKZ10	27KZ10	= 10 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)
		KZ25	KKZ25	27KZ25	= 25 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic)
		KW			= W media (water removal)
		KM60			= 60 µ M media (reusable metal)
		KM150			= 150 µ M media (reusable metal)

BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	
Seal Material	Porting	Dirt Alarm® Options	
Omit = Buna N H = EPR V = Viton® H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility	P = 2½" NPTF F = 2½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61		Omit = None
		Visual	D = Pointer D5 = Visual pop-up
		Visual with Thermal Lockout	D8 = Visual w/ thermal lockout
		Electrical	MS5 = Electrical w/ 12 in. 18 gauge 4-conductor cable MS5LC = Low current MS5 MS10 = Electrical w/ DIN connector (male end only) MS10LC = Low current MS10 MS11 = Electrical w/ 12 ft. 4-conductor wire MS12 = Electrical w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector (male end only) MS12LC = Low current MS12 MS15DC = Electrical, direct current normally open, for DC use only MS15DCNC = Electrical, direct current normally closed, for DC use only MS16 = Electrical w/ weather-packed sealed connector MS16LC = Low current MS16 MS17LC = Electrical w/ 4 pin Brad Harrison male connector
		Electrical with Thermal Lockout	MS5T = MS5 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS5LCT = Low current MS5T MS10T = MS10 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS10LCT = Low current MS10T MS12T = MS12 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS12LCT = Low current MS12T MS16T = MS16 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS16LCT = Low current MS16T MS17LCT = Low current MS17T
		Electrical Visual	MS = Cam operated switch w/ ½" conduit female connection MS2 = Cam operated switch w/ 10" pigtail connection MS13 = Supplied w/ threaded connector & light MS14 = Supplied w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector & light (male end)
		Electrical Visual with Thermal Lockout	MS13DCT = MS13 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS13DCLCT = Low current MS13DCT MS14DCT = MS14 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS14DCLCT = Low current MS14DCT
BOX 7			
Additional Options			
Omit = None			
L = Two ¼" NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports			
G426 = ¾" drain on bottom of housing			
G440 = ½" drain on bottom of housing			

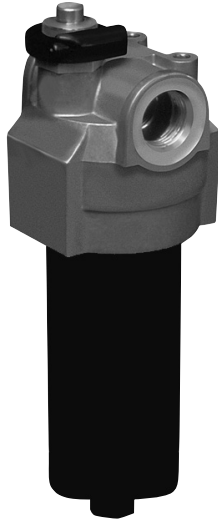
#### NOTES:

- Box 2. Double and triple stacking of K-size elements can be replaced by KK and 27K elements, respectively. Number of elements must equal 2 when using KK or 27K elements.
- Box 3. Replacement element part numbers are identical to contents of Boxes 3 and 4. K25 is not available with EPR seals.
- Box 4. For options H, V, and H.5, all aluminum parts are anodized. H.5 seal designation includes the following: EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers. Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.



**SAME DAY SHIPMENT MODEL AVAILABLE!**

# Medium Pressure Filter **SRLT**



## Features and Benefits

- Smaller, compact version of the RLT
- Quick and easy cartridge element changeouts
- Lightweight at 3 pounds
- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread and ISO 228 porting
- Available with NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports
- Various Dirt Alarm® options
- Same day shipment model available

Model No. of filter in photograph is SRLT6RZ10S12D5.



INDUSTRIAL



AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING



MACHINE  
TOOL



STEEL  
MAKING



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"

MLF1

**SRLT**

RLT

KF8

K9

2K9

3K9

QF15

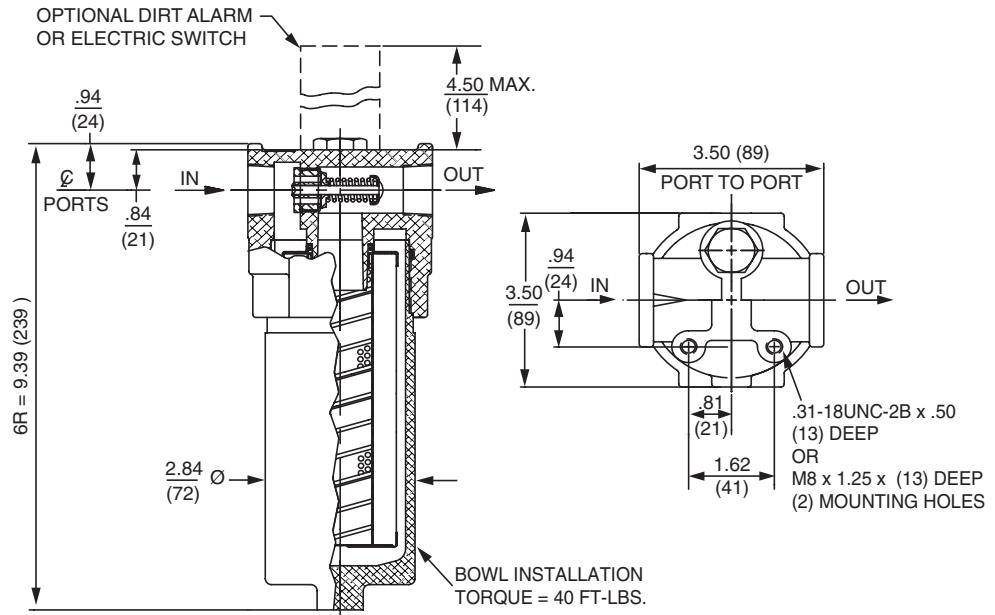
QLF15

SSQLF15

QFD5

## Filter Housing Specifications

Flow Rating:	Up to 25 gpm (100 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	1400 psi (100 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	4000 psi (276 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	750 psi (52 bar) per NFPA T2.6.1-R1-2005
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 40 psi (2.8 bar) Full Flow: 55 psi (3.8 bar)
Porting Head:	Aluminum
Element Case:	Aluminum
Weight of SRLT-6R:	3.0 lbs. (1.4 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	2.75" (70 mm)



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
6R3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
6R10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
6RZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
6RZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
6RZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
6RZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
6RZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)
6R3	5
6R10	6
6RZ1	15
6RZ3	15
6RZ5	17
6RZ10	14
6RZ25	25

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar)  
 Flow Direction: Outside In  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: 2.0" (50 mm) O.D. x 6.0" (150 mm) long

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 40 psi (2.8 bar) bypass valve.				
	Series	Part No.					
To 1400 psi (100 bar)	E Media	6R3	6R3		See RLT		
		6R10	6R10		See RLT		
	Z Media	6RZ1	6RZ1	See RLT			
		6RZ3	6RZ3		See RLT		
		6RZ5	6RZ5		See RLT		
		6RZ10	6RZ10		See RLT		
		6RZ25	6RZ25				
Flow	gpm	0	5	10	15	20	25
	(L/min)	0	25	50	75	100	

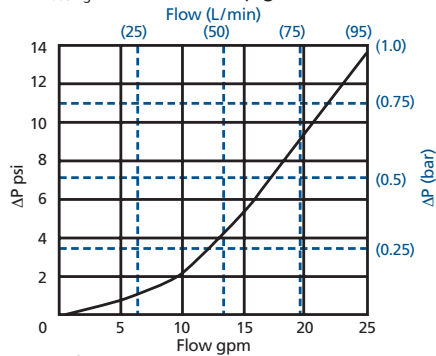
## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

SRLT ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

6R3	.45
6R10	.38
6RZ1	1.11
6RZ3	.55
6RZ5	.50
6RZ10	.46
6RZ25	.14

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

## Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 15 gpm (57 L/min) for SRLT6R3P12D5 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 5.0 \text{ psi } [.37 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 15 \times .45 \times (200 \div 150) = 9 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [57 \times (.45 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32) = .64 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 5.0 + 9.0 = 14.0 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.37 + .64 = 1.01 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

### Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1

### SRLT

- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QF5



**SAME DAY SHIPMENT MODEL AVAILABLE!**

# Medium Pressure Filter **RLT**



## Features and Benefits

- Durable, compact design
- Quick and easy cartridge element changeouts
- Available in 9" and 14" element lengths
- Lightweight at 8 pounds
- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread, flange and ISO 228 porting
- Available with NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports
- WRLT model for water service also available – refer to Section 5 of this catalog
- Various Dirt Alarm® options
- Same day shipment model available

**70 gpm**  
**265 L/min**  
**800 psi**  
**55 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Model No. of filter in photograph is RLT9VZ10P20D5.



**INDUSTRIAL**



**AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING**



**MACHINE  
TOOL**



**MINING  
TECHNOLOGY**



**STEEL  
MAKING**



**PAPER  
INDUSTRY**



**AGRICULTURE**



**MOBILE  
VEHICLES**

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT

**RLT**

## Filter Housing Specifications

KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

**Flow Rating:** Up to 70 gpm (265 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids for P20, S20, & B20 porting  
Up to 50 gpm (190 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids for P16, S16, F16, F20 & B16 porting

**Max. Operating Pressure:** 800 psi (55 bar)

**Min. Yield Pressure:** 2400 psi (165 bar)

**Rated Fatigue Pressure:** 415 psi (29 bar), per NFPA T2.6.1-R1-2005

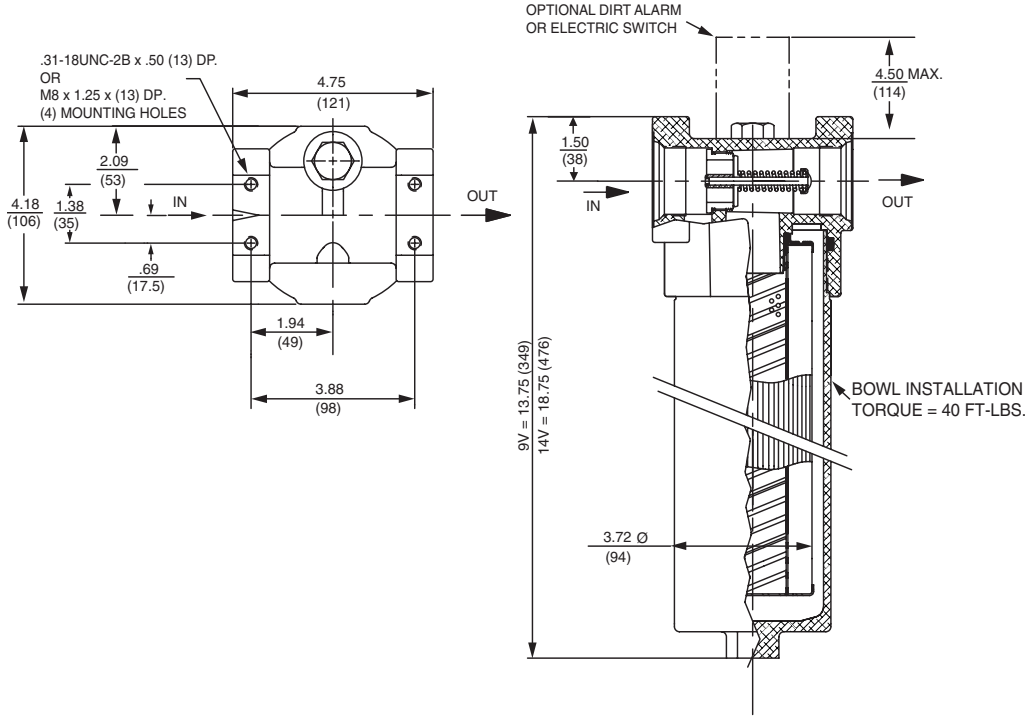
**Temp. Range:** -20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)

**Bypass Setting:** Cracking: 40 psi (2.8 bar) for all porting  
Full Flow: 57 psi (3.9 bar) for P20 & S20 porting  
Full Flow: 75 psi (5.2 bar) for P16, S16, F16 & F20 porting

**Porting Head:** Aluminum  
**Element Case:** Aluminum

**Weight of RLT-9V:** 6.7 lbs. (3.0 kg)  
**Weight of RLT-14V:** 8.0 lbs. (3.6 kg)

**Element Change Clearance:** 9V & 14V: 2.75" (70 mm)



Metric dimensions in ( ).

**Element Performance Information**

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572 / NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
9V3/14V3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
9V10/14V10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
9VZ1/14VZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
9VZ3/14VZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
9VZ5/14VZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
9VZ10/14VZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
9VZ25/14VZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

**Dirt Holding Capacity**

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)
9V3	25	14V3	38
9V10	12	14V10	25
9VZ1	55	14VZ1	102
9VZ3	57	14VZ3	105
9VZ5	62	14VZ5	115
9VZ10	52	14VZ10	104
9VZ25	48	14VZ25	94

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar)  
 500 psid (34.5 bar) for hydrostatic high collapse (9V5Z10 element) version  
 Flow Direction: Outside In  
 Element Nominal Dimensions: 9V: 3.0" (75 mm) O.D. x 9.5" (240 mm) long  
 14V: 3.0" (75 mm) O.D. x 14.5" (370 mm) long

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 40 psi (2.8 bar) bypass valve.						
	Series	Part No.							
To 800 psi (55 bar)	E Media	9V3 & 14V3	9V3	14V3	Contact Factory				
		9V10 & 14V10	9V10	14V10	Contact Factory				
	Z Media	9VZ1 & 14VZ1	9VZ1	14VZ1	Contact Factory				
		9VZ3 & 14VZ3	9VZ3		14VZ3	Contact Factory			
		9VZ5 & 14VZ5	9VZ5		14VZ5				
		9VZ10 & 14VZ10	9VZ10 & 14VZ10						
		9VZ25 & 14VZ25	9VZ25 & 14VZ25						
Flow	gpm	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70
	(L/min)	0	50	100	150	200	270		

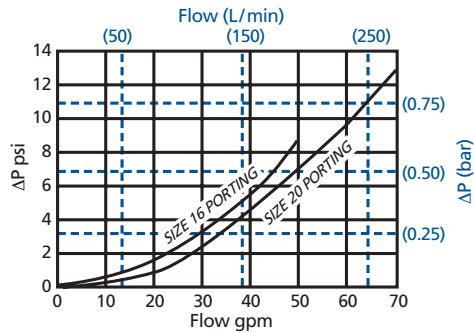
## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.   requires size 20 porting

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

RLT ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

$$\Delta P_{\text{element}} = \text{flow} \times \text{element } \Delta P \text{ factor} \times \text{viscosity factor}$$

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	9V		14V
9V3	.32	14V3	.19
9V10	.24	14V10	.15
9VZ1	.34	14VZ1	.21
9VZ3	.21	14VZ3	.17
9VZ5	.13	14VZ5	.09
9VZ10	.11	14VZ10	.08
9VZ25	.06	14VZ25	.05

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT**
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 40 gpm (150 L/min) for RLT9VZ5S16D5 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 5.5 \text{ psi } [.35 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\Delta P_{\text{element}} = 40 \times .13 \times (200 \div 150) = 6.9 \text{ psi}$$

$$\text{or}$$

$$= [150 \times (.13 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .49 \text{ bar}$$

$$\Delta P_{\text{total}} = 5.5 + 6.9 = 12.4 \text{ psi}$$

$$\text{or}$$

$$= [.35 + .49] = .84 \text{ bar}$$

## Filter Model Number Selection

**Same Day Shipment Model**  
See Appendix E for details.

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder RLT:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
RLT	-		-		-	

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
RLT	-	9	-	VZ10	-	S20
					-	D5
= RLT9VZ10S20D5						

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Element Length (in)</b>	<b>Element Size and Media</b>	
<b>RLT</b> (See Section 5 for Water Service version)	9	V3 = V size 3 μ E media (cellulose) V10 = V size 10 μ E media (cellulose) VZ1 = V size 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) VZ3 = V size 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) VZ5 = V size 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) VZ10 = V size 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)	<b>Optional Magnet</b>
<b>RLTN</b> (Non-bypassing; requires V5Z high collapse elements)	14	VZ25 = V size 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)  VW = V size W media (water removal)  V5Z10 = V size 10 μ Excellement media, 500 psid collapse V5Z25 = V size 25 μ Excellement media, 500 psid collapse	Omit = Buna N  H = EPR  V = Viton®  H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility

BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
<b>Porting Options</b>	<b>Dirt Alarm® Options</b>	<b>Additional Options</b>
P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1/4" NPTF S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 F20 = 1/4" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 B16 = ISO 228 G-1" B20 = ISO 228 G-1/4"	Omit = None  Visual D5 = Visual pop-up  Visual with Thermal Lockout D8 = Visual w/ thermal lockout  Electrical MS5 = Electrical w/ 12 in. 18 gauge 4-conductor cable MS5LC = Low current MS5 MS10 = Electrical w/ DIN connector (male end only) MS10LC = Low current MS10 MS11 = Electrical w/ 12 ft. 4-conductor wire MS12 = Electrical w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector (male end only) MS12LC = Low current MS12 MS15DC = Electrical, direct current normally open, for DC use only MS15DCNC = Electrical, direct current normally closed, for DC use only MS16 = Electrical w/ weather-packed sealed connector MS16LC = Low current MS16 MS17LC = Electrical w/ 4 pin Brad Harrison male connector  Electrical with Thermal Lockout MS5T = MS5 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS5LCT = Low current MS5T MS10T = MS10 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS10LCT = Low current MS10T MS12T = MS12 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS12LCT = Low current MS12T MS16T = MS16 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS16LCT = Low current MS16T MS17LCT = Low current MS17T  Electrical Visual MS13 = Supplied w/ threaded connector & light MS14 = Supplied w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector & light (male end)  Electrical Visual with Thermal Lockout MS13DCT = MS13 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS13DCLCT = Low current MS13DCT MS14DCT = MS14 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS14DCLCT = Low current MS14DCT	Omit = None  L = Two 1/4" NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports

**NOTES:**

- Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2, 3, and 4.  
*Example:* 9VZ10V
- Box 3. E media elements are only available with Buna N seals.  
V5Z10 and V5Z25 are only available with RLTN 9".
- Box 4. For options H, V, and H.5, all aluminum parts are anodized.  
H.5 seal designation includes the following: EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers.  
Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.
- Box 5. B porting supplied with metric mounting holes.



# Medium Pressure Filter **KF8**



## Features and Benefits

- Meets HF4 automotive standard
- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread, flange and ISO 228 porting
- Available with NPTF inlet and outlet female test ports
- KFN8 non-bypass version with high collapse elements also available
- WKF8 model for water service also available – refer to Section 5 of this catalog
- Various Dirt Alarm® options
- Allows consolidation of inventoried replacement elements by using K-size elements
- Also available with DirtCatcher® elements (KD & KKD)

Model No. of filter in photograph is KF81KZ10SD5.



**INDUSTRIAL**



**AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING**



**MINING  
TECHNOLOGY**



**STEEL  
MAKING**



**MOBILE  
VEHICLES**

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT

**KF8**  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

Flow Rating: Up to 100 gpm (380 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids

Max. Operating Pressure: 800 psi (55 bar)

Min. Yield Pressure: 2600 psi (179 bar)

Rated Fatigue Pressure: 500 psi (35 bar), per NFPA T2.6.1-2005

Temp. Range: -20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)

Bypass Setting: Cracking: 40 psi (2.8 bar)  
Full Flow: 61 psi (4.2 bar)

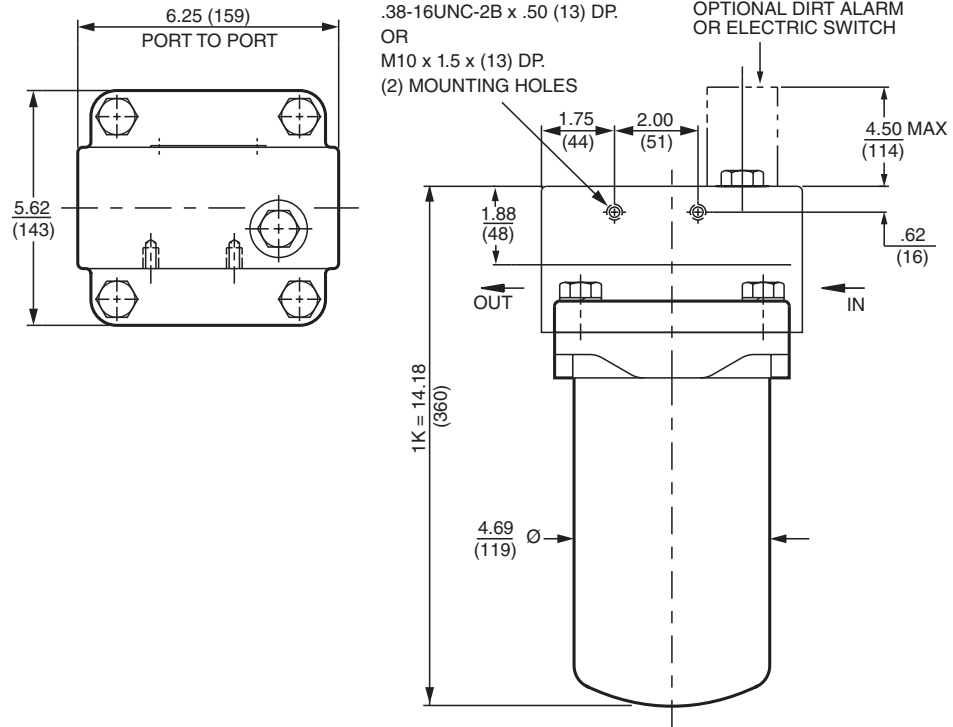
Porting Head: Grey Cast Iron  
Element Case: Steel

Weight of KF8-1K: 23.2 lbs. (10.5 kg)

Element Change Clearance: 2.0" (51 mm)

## Filter Housing Specifications

# KF8 Medium Pressure Filter



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
K3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
K10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
KZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
KZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
KZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
KZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
KZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)
K3	54	—	—
K10	44	—	—
KZ1	112	KDZ1	89
KZ3	115	KDZ3	71
KZ5	119	KDZ5	100
KZ10	108	KDZ10	80
KZ25	93	KDZ25	81

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar) for standard elements  
 3000 psid (210 bar) for high collapse (ZX) elements  
 5000 psid (350 bar) for high collapse (MXX) elements

Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 9.0" (230 mm) long

# Medium Pressure Filter **KF8**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation and 3 and 10 μ E (cellulose) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation and W (water removal) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 40 psi (2.8 bar) bypass valve.				
	Series	Part No.					
To 800 psi (55 bar)	E Media	K3	1K3	KF8 housing uses only one K-size element.			
		K10	1K10				
		K25	1K25				
	Z Media	KZ1	1KZ1				
		KZ3	1KZ3				
		KZ5	1KZ5				
		KZ10	1KZ10				
		KZ25	1KZ25				
Flow	gpm	0	20	40	60	80	100
	(L/min)	0	50	150	250	380	

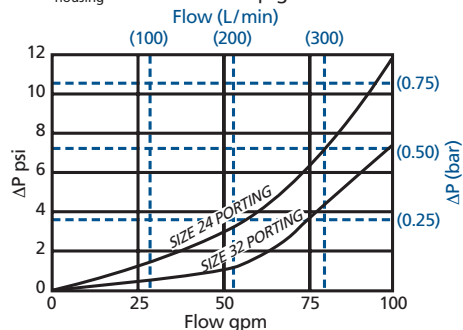
## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

KF8 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

K3	.25		
K10	.09		
K25	.02		
KZ1	.20	KDZ1	.24
KZ3	.10	KDZ3	.12
KZ5	.08	KDZ5	.1
KZ10	.05	KDZ10	.06
KZ25	.04	KDZ25	.04

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8**
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

## Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 50 gpm (189 L/min) for KF81KZ10P24D5 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 3.0 \text{ psi } [.20 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 50 \times .05 \times (200 \div 150) = 3.3 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [189 \times (.05 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .24 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 3.0 + 3.3 = 6.3 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.20 + .24] = .44 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$





### Features and Benefits

- Extremely versatile multiple inlet and outlet ports; can be used alone or in series with another K9
- Top loading for easy access for element change-out
- Allows consolidation of inventoried replacement elements by using K-size elements
- Multiple inlet and outlet porting options reduce the need for additional adaptors on installation
- Can be fitted with test ports for oil sampling
- Small profile allows filter to be mounted in tight areas
- Various Dirt Alarm® options
- Meets HF4 automotive standard

**100 gpm**  
**380 L/min**  
**900 psi**  
**60 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Model No. of filter in photograph is K91KZ5BP20NP20ND5C.



**INDUSTRIAL**



**AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING**



**MACHINE  
TOOL**



**POWER  
GENERATION**



**STEEL  
MAKING**



**PAPER  
INDUSTRY**



**AGRICULTURE**



**MOBILE  
VEHICLES**

### Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

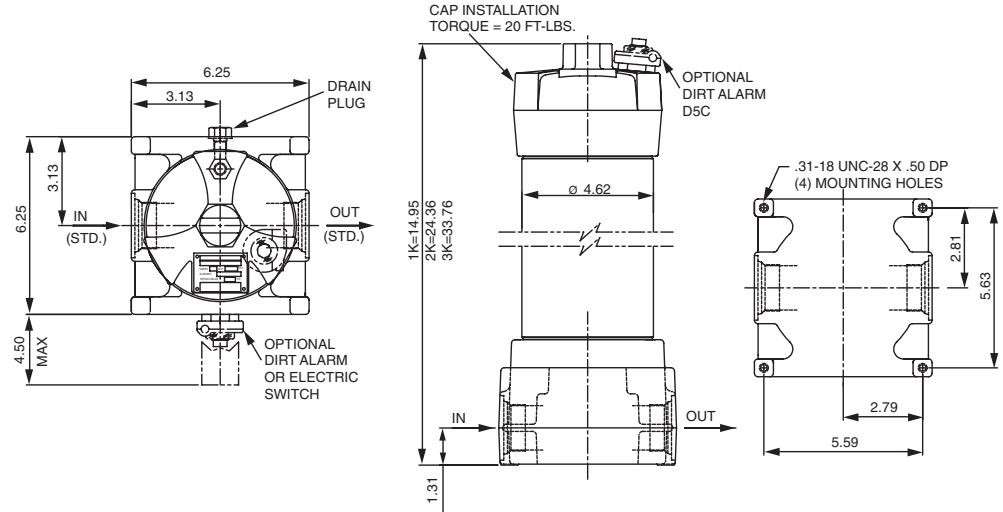
PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT

Flow Rating:	Up to 100 gpm (380 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	900 psi (60 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	3200 psi (220 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	750 psi (52 bar) per NFPA T2.6.1-R1-2005
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 40 psi (2.8 bar) Full Flow: 80 psi (5.5 bar)
Porting Base & Cap:	Cast Aluminum
Element Case:	Steel
Weight of K9-1K:	19 lbs. (8.6 kg)
Weight of K9-2K:	30 lbs. (13.6 kg)
Weight of K9-3K:	41 lbs. (18.6 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	8.50" (215 mm) for 1K; 17.50" (445 mm) for KK; 26.5" (673 mm) for 27K

### Filter Housing Specifications

**K9**  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

# K9 Medium Pressure Filter Patent Pending



This filter is available in additional porting options not explicitly shown here. Contact factory for details.

Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
K3	6.8	7.5	10.0	N/A	N/A
K10	15.5	16.2	18.0	N/A	N/A
KZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
KZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
KZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
KZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
KZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)
K3	54	KK3	108	27K3	162
K10	44	KK10	88	27K10	132
KZ1	112	KKZ1	224	27KZ1	336
KZ3	115	KKZ3	230	27KZ3	345
KZ5	119	KKZ5	238	27KZ5	357
KZ10	108	KKZ10	216	27KZ10	324
KZ25	93	KKZ25	186	27KZ25	279

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar) for standard elements

Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions: K: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 9.0" (230 mm) long  
 KK: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 18.0" (460 mm) long  
 27K: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 27.0" (690 mm) long

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation and 3 and 10 μ E (cellulose) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation and W (water removal) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

**Fluid Compatibility**

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 40 psi (2.8 bar) bypass valve.				
	Series	Part No.					
To 900 psi (60 bar)	E Media	K3	1K3		2K3†	3K3	
		K10	1K10				
		K25	1K25				
	Z Media	KZ1	1KZ1		2KZ1†		
		KZ3	1KZ3				
		KZ5	1KZ5				
		KZ10	1KZ10				
		KZ25	1KZ25				
Flow	gpm	0	20	40	60	80	100
	(L/min)	0	50	150	250	380	

**Element Selection**  
Based on Flow Rate

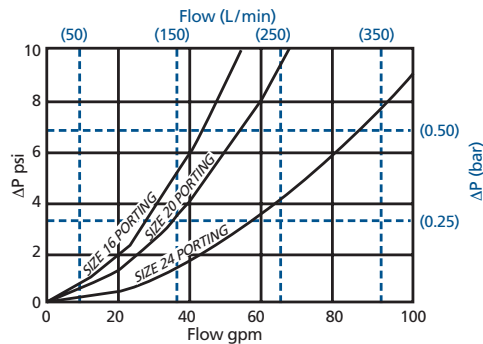
†Double and triple stacking of K-size elements can be replaced by single KK & 27K elements, respectively. Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

**ΔP<sub>housing</sub>**

K9 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

**ΔP<sub>element</sub>**

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	1K	2K	3K
<b>K3</b>	.25	.12	.08
<b>K10</b>	.09	.05	.03
<b>K25</b>	.02	.01	.01
<b>KZ1</b>	.20	.10	.05
<b>KZ3</b>	.10	.05	.03
<b>KZ5</b>	.08	.04	.02
<b>KZ10</b>	.05	.03	.02
<b>KZ25</b>	.04	.02	.01

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

**Pressure Drop Information**

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9**
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

Notes

**ΔP<sub>filter</sub> = ΔP<sub>housing</sub> + ΔP<sub>element</sub>**

**Exercise:**

Determine ΔP at 80 gpm (303 L/min) for K93KZ3BP20NP20ND5C using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

**Solution:**

ΔP<sub>housing</sub> = 6.0 psi [.41 bar]

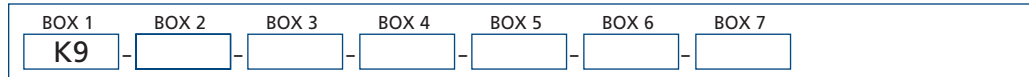
ΔP<sub>element</sub> = 80 x .03 x (200 ÷ 150) = 3.2 psi  
 or  
 = [303 x (.03 ÷ 54.9) x (44 ÷ 32) = .23 bar]

ΔP<sub>total</sub> = 6.0 + 3.2 = 9.2 psi  
 or  
 = [.41 + .23 = .64 bar]

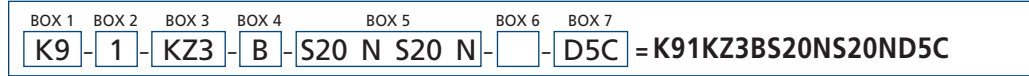
# K9 Medium Pressure Filter Patent Pending

## Filter Model Number Selection

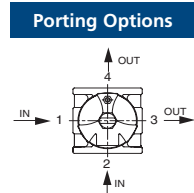
### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder K9:



**Example:** NOTE: Only box 6 may contain more than one option



Filter Series	Number of Elements	Element Part Number			Seal Material	
K9	1	K	KK	27K	B = Buna N V = Viton® H = EPR H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility	
	2	K3	KK3	27K3		= 3 μ E media (cellulose)
	3	K10	KK10	27K10		= 10 μ E media (cellulose)
		K25	KK25	27K25		= 25 μ E media (cellulose)
		KZ1	KKZ1	27KZ1		= 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic)
		KZ3	KKZ3	27KZ3		= 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)
		KZ5	KKZ5	27KZ5		= 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)
		KZ10	KKZ10	27KZ10		= 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)
		KZ25	KKZ25	27KZ25		= 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic)
		KM10				= K size 10 μ M media (reusable metal)
		KM25				= K size 25 μ M media (reusable metal)
		KM60				= K size 60 μ M media (reusable metal)
		KM150				= K size 150 μ M media (reusable metal)
		KM260				= K size 260 μ M media (reusable metal)
		KW				= K size W media (water removal)



BOX 5 Specification of all 4 ports is required

Porting			
Port 1 (Standard)	Port 2	Port 3	Port 4
N = None P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1½" NPTF P24 = 1½" NPTF S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24 B16 = ISO 228 G-1" B20 = ISO 228 G-1¼" B24 = ISO 228 G-1½"	N = None F16 = 1" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F20 = 1¼" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F24 = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24 B16 = ISO 228 G-1" B20 = ISO 228 G-1¼" B24 = ISO 228 G-1½"	N = None P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1¼" NPTF P24 = 1½" NPTF S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24 B16 = ISO 228 G-1" B20 = ISO 228 G-1¼" B24 = ISO 228 G-1½"	N = None P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1¼" NPTF P24 = 1½" NPTF F16 = 1" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F20 = 1¼" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F24 = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24 B16 = ISO 228 G-1" B20 = ISO 228 G-1¼" B24 = ISO 228 G-1½"

**NOTES:**

- Box 2. Double and triple stacking of K-size elements can be replaced by KK and 27K elements, respectively. Number of elements must equal 2 when using KK or 27K elements.
- Box 3. Replacement element part numbers are identical to contents of Boxes 3 and 4.
- Box 4. For options H, V, and H.5, all aluminum parts are anodized. H.5 seal designation includes the following: EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers. Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.
- Box 7. If location 1 is used as inlet port, dirt alarm will occupy location 2. If location 2 is used as inlet port, dirt alarm will occupy location 1. If dual inlet ports are specified, the only dirt alarm option is pop-up indicator in cap (D5C).

Options	Dirt Alarm® Options
Omit = None U = Test point in cap (upstream) UU = Test point in head (upstream and downstream) X = Blocked by-pass	Omit = None D5 = Visual pop-up D5C = D5 in cap D8 = Visual w/ thermal lockout D8C = D8 in cap MS5 = Electrical w/ 12 in. 18 gauge 4-conductor cable MSSLC = Low current MS5 MS10 = Electrical w/ DIN connector (male end only) MS10LC = Low current MS10 MS11 = Electrical w/ 12 ft. 4-conductor wire MS12 = Electrical w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector (male end only) MS12LC = Low current MS12 MS15DC = Electrical, direct current normally open, for DC use only MS15DCNC = Electrical, direct current normally closed, for DC use only MS16 = Electrical w/ weather-packed sealed connector MS16LC = Low current MS16 MS17LC = Electrical w/ 4 pin Brad Harrison male connector MS5T = MS5 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS5LCT = Low current MS5T MS10T = MS10 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS10LCT = Low current MS10T MS12T = MS12 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS12LCT = Low current MS12T MS16T = MS16 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS16LCT = Low current MS16T MS17LCT = Low current MS17T MS13 = Supplied w/ threaded connector & light MS14 = Supplied w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector & light (male end) MS13DCT = MS13 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS13DCLCT = Low current MS13DCT MS14DCT = MS14 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS14DCLCT = Low current MS14DCT



# Single Pass Filter Kit **2K9**



## Features and Benefits

- Two patent-pending K9 filters supplied in series as a single filter assembly providing in-line single pass particulate and water filtration
- Meets HF4 automotive standard
- 900 psi rating covers almost all transfer line pressure specs including air driven transfer systems
- Top loading for easy access for element changeout
- Allows consolidation of inventoried elements by using K-size elements
- Can be fitted with test points for oil sampling

**100 gpm**  
**380 L/min**

---

**900 psi**  
**60 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Custom 2K9, contact factory for details.



INDUSTRIAL



AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING



MACHINE  
TOOL



POWER  
GENERATION



STEEL  
MAKING



PAPER  
INDUSTRY



AGRICULTURE



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT

## Filter Housing Specifications

KF8  
K9  
**2K9**  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

Flow Rating: Up to 100 gpm (380 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids

Max. Operating Pressure: 900 psi (60 bar)

Min. Yield Pressure: 3200 psi (220 bar)

Rated Fatigue Pressure: 750 psi (52 bar) per NFPA T2.6.1-R1-2005

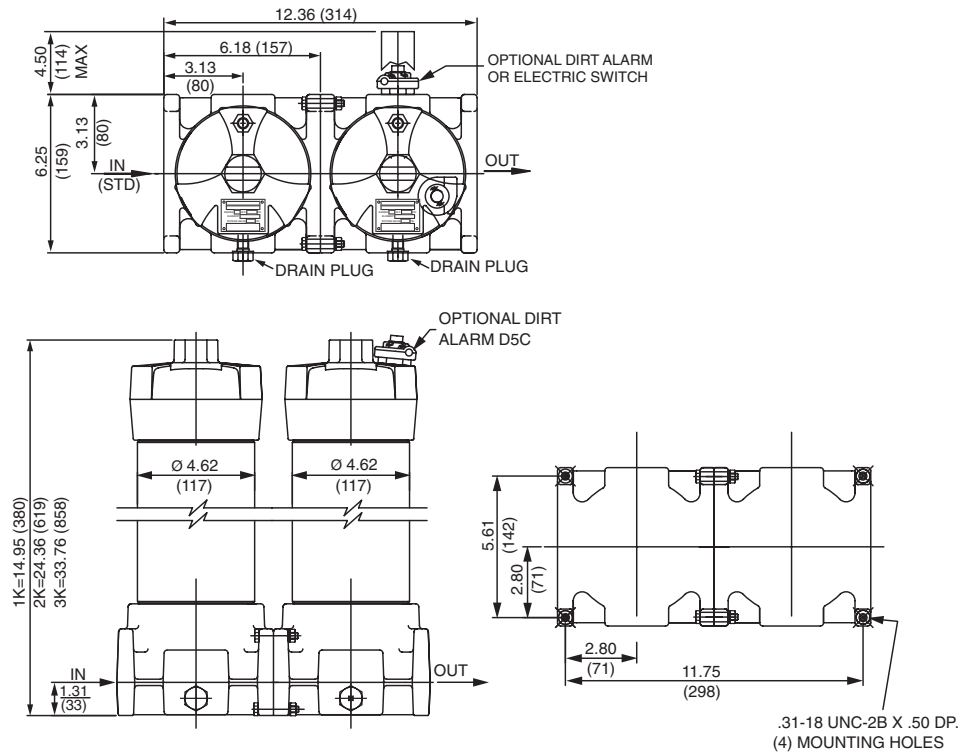
Temp. Range: -20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)

Bypass Setting: Cracking: 40 psi (2.8 bar) each filter housing

Porting Base & Cap: Cast Aluminum  
Element Case: Steel

Element Change Clearance: 8.50" (215 mm) for 1K; 17.5" (445 mm) for KK;  
26.5" (673 mm) for 27K

# 2K9 Single Pass Filter Kit



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
KZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
KZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
KZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
KZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
KZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)
KZ1	112	KKZ1	224	27KZ1	336
KZ3	115	KKZ3	230	27KZ3	345
KZ5	119	KKZ5	238	27KZ5	357
KZ10	108	KKZ10	216	27KZ10	324
KZ25	93	KKZ25	186	27KZ25	279

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar) for standard elements

Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions:

- K: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 9.0" (230 mm) long
- KK: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 18.0" (460 mm) long
- 27K: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 27.0" (690 mm) long

# Single Pass Filter Kit **2K9**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation and 3 and 10 μ E (cellulose) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation and W (water removal) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 40 psi (2.8 bar) bypass valve.					
	Series	Part No.	1KZ1		2KZ1†			
To 900 psi (60 bar)	Z Media	KZ1						
		KZ3	1KZ3					
		KZ5	1KZ5					
		KZ10	1KZ10					
		KZ25	1KZ25					
Flow	gpm	0	20	40	60	80	100	
		(L/min)	0	50	150	250	380	

## Element Selection

Based on Flow Rate

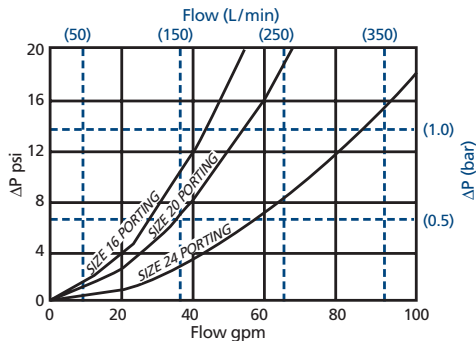
†Double and triple stacking of K-size elements can be replaced by single KK & 27K elements, respectively.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

2K9 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	1K	2K/KK	3K/27K
<b>KZ1</b>	.20	.10	.05
<b>KZ3</b>	.10	.05	.03
<b>KZ5</b>	.08	.04	.02
<b>KZ10</b>	.05	.03	.02
<b>KZ25</b>	.04	.02	.01

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9**
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

#### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 80 gpm (303 L/min) for 2K9209DBBP24P24 using 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluid.

#### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 12.0 \text{ psi [0.8 bar]}$$

$$\Delta P_{\text{element1}} = 80 \times .03 = 2.4 \text{ psi [0.2 bar]}$$

$$\Delta P_{\text{element2}} = 80 \times .05 = 4.0 \text{ psi [0.3 bar]}$$

$$\Delta P_{\text{total}} = 12.0 + 2.4 + 4.0 = 18.4 \text{ psi [1.3 bar]}$$

# 2K9 Single Pass Filter Kit

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder 2K9:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8	BOX 9	BOX 10
2K9									

**Example:** NOTE: Only one option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8	BOX 9	BOX 10
2K9	1	09	B	B	V	P16	P16	D5	

= 2K9109BBVP16P16D5

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Number of Elements</b>	<b>Length of Elements</b>	<b>First Housing</b>
2K9	1 2 3	09 = K size element 18 = KK size element 27 = 27K size element	A = 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) B = 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) C = 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) D = 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) E = 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) F = W media (water removal)

BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
<b>Second Housing</b>	<b>Seal Material</b>	<b>"In" Porting</b>
A = 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) B = 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) C = 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) D = 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) E = 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) F = W media (water removal)	B = Buna N V = Viton® H = EPR H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility	P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1¼" NPTF P24 = 1½" NPTF B16 = ISO 228 G-1" B20 = ISO 228 G-1¼" B24 = ISO 228 G-1½" F16 = 1" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F20 = 1¼" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F24 = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24

BOX 8	BOX 9
<b>"Out" Porting</b>	<b>Dirt Alarm® Options</b>
P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1¼" NPTF P24 = 1½" NPTF B16 = ISO 228 G-1" B20 = ISO 228 G-1¼" B24 = ISO 228 G-1½" F16 = 1" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F20 = 1¼" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F24 = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24	Omit = None Visual D5 = Visual pop-up D5C = D5 in cap Visual with Thermal Lockout D8 = Visual w/ thermal lockout D8C = D8 in cap Electrical MS5 = Electrical w/ 12 in. 18 gauge 4-conductor cable MS5LC = Low current MS5 MS10 = Electrical w/ DIN connector (male end only) MS10LC = Low current MS10 MS11 = Electrical w/ 12 ft. 4-conductor wire MS12 = Electrical w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector (male end only) MS12LC = Low current MS12 MS15DC = Electrical, direct current normally open, for DC use only MS15DCNC = Electrical, direct current normally closed, for DC use only MS16 = Electrical w/ weather-packed sealed connector MS16LC = Low current MS16 MS17LC = Electrical w/ 4 pin Brad Harrison male connector Electrical with Thermal Lockout MS5T = MS5 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS5LCT = Low current MS5T MS10T = MS10 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS10LCT = Low current MS10T MS12T = MS12 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS12LCT = Low current MS12T MS16T = MS16 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS16LCT = Low current MS16T MS17LCT = Low current MS17T Electrical Visual MS13 = Supplied w/ threaded connector & light MS14 = Supplied w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector & light (male end) Electrical Visual with Thermal Lockout MS13DCT = MS13 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS13DCLCT = Low current MS13DCT MS14DCT = MS14 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS14DCLCT = Low current MS14DCT

BOX 10
<b>Options</b>
Omit = None U = Test point in cap (upstream) UU = Test point in head (upstream and downstream)

- NOTES:
- Box 2. Double and triple stacking of K-size elements can be replaced by KK and 27K elements, respectively. Number of elements must equal 1 when using KK or 27K elements.
  - Box 4. Replacement element part numbers are identical to K9 replacement parts. Please reference page 228.
  - Box 5. Replacement element part numbers are identical to K9 replacement parts. Please reference page 228.
  - Box 6. For options H, V, and H.5, all aluminum parts are anodized. H.5 seal designation includes the following: EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers. Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.
  - Box 10. Option UU not available in combination with indicator in block.

# Single Pass Filter Kit **3K9**



## Features and Benefits

- Three patent-pending K9 filters supplied in series as a single filter assembly providing in-line single pass particulate and water filtration
- Meets HF4 automotive standard
- 900 psi rating covers almost all transfer line pressure specs including air driven transfer systems
- Top loading for easy access for element changeout
- Allows consolidation of inventoried elements by using K-size elements
- Can be fitted with test points for oil sampling

Model No. of filter in photograph is 3K9127EDBBP20P20UUD5C.

**100 gpm**  
**380 L/min**  
**900 psi**  
**60 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK



INDUSTRIAL



AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING



MACHINE  
TOOL



POWER  
GENERATION



STEEL  
MAKING



PAPER  
INDUSTRY



AGRICULTURE



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT

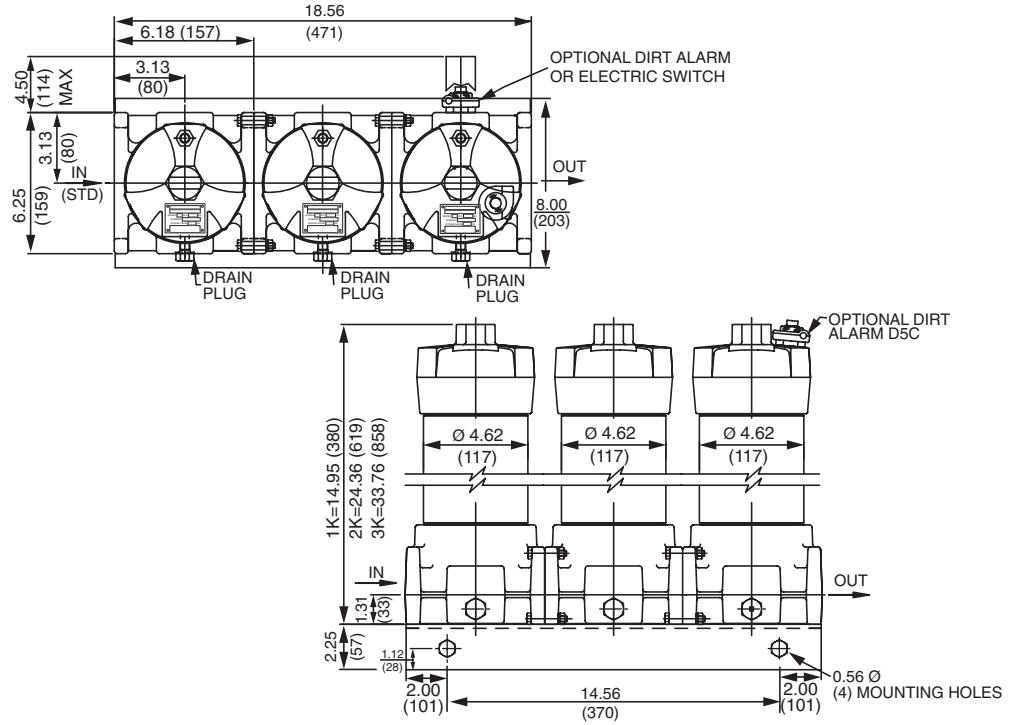
Flow Rating: Up to 100 gpm (380 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure: 900 psi (60 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure: 3200 psi (220 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure: 750 psi (52 bar) per NFPA T2.6.1-R1-2005
Temp. Range: -20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting: Cracking: 40 psi (2.8 bar)
Porting Base & Cap: Cast Aluminum
Element Case: Steel

Element Change Clearance: 8.50" (215 mm) for 1K; 17.50" (445 mm) for KK; 26.5" (673 mm) for 27K

## Filter Housing Specifications

KF8  
K9  
2K9  
**3K9**  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

# 3K9 Single Pass Filter Kit



Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572/NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171	
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$
KZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
KZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
KZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
KZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
KZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)
KZ1	112	KKZ1	224	27KZ1	336
KZ3	115	KKZ3	230	27KZ3	345
KZ5	119	KKZ5	238	27KZ5	357
KZ10	108	KKZ10	216	27KZ10	324
KZ25	93	KKZ25	186	27KZ25	279

Element Collapse Rating: 150 psid (10 bar) for standard elements

Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions: K: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 9.0" (230 mm) long  
 KK: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 18.0" (460 mm) long  
 27K: 3.9" (99 mm) O.D. x 27.0" (690 mm) long

# Single Pass Filter Kit **3K9**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation and 3 and 10 μ E (cellulose) media with H (EPR) seal designation
Skydrol®	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media with H.5 seal designation and W (water removal) media with H.5 seal designation (EPR seals and stainless steel wire mesh in element, and light oil coating on housing exterior)

## Fluid Compatibility

Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.

- ST
- SKB Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

Pressure	Element		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and a 40 psi (2.8 bar) bypass valve.					
	Series	Part No.	1KZ1		2KZ1†			
To 900 psi (60 bar)	Z Media	KZ1	1KZ1		2KZ1†			
		KZ3	1KZ3					
		KZ5	1KZ5					
		KZ10	1KZ10					
		KZ25	1KZ25					
Flow	gpm		0	20	40	60	80	100
		(L/min)	0	50	150	250	380	

## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

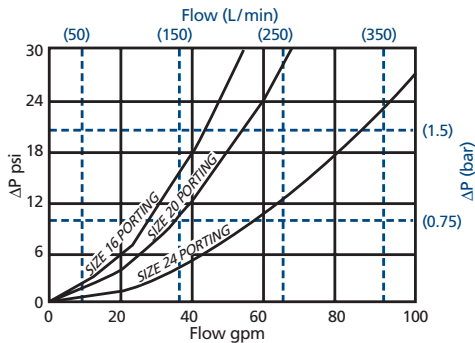
†Double and triple stacking of K-size elements can be replaced by single KK & 27K elements, respectively.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

### ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

K9 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

	1K	2K/KK	3K/27K
KZ1	.20	.10	.05
KZ3	.10	.05	.03
KZ5	.08	.04	.02
KZ10	.05	.03	.02
KZ25	.04	.02	.01

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9**
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15
- QFD5

Notes

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

#### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 80 gpm (303 L/min) for 3K9209EDBBP24P24 using 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluid.

#### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 18.0 \text{ psi [1.2 bar]}$$

$$\Delta P_{\text{element1}} = 80 \times .02 = 1.6 \text{ psi [0.1 bar]}$$

$$\Delta P_{\text{element2}} = 80 \times .03 = 2.4 \text{ psi [0.2 bar]}$$

$$\Delta P_{\text{element3}} = 80 \times .05 = 4.0 \text{ psi [0.3 bar]}$$

$$\Delta P_{\text{total}} = 18.0 + 1.6 + 2.4 + 4.0 = 26.0 \text{ psi [1.8 bar]}$$

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder 3K9:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8	BOX 9	BOX 10	BOX 11
3K9										

**Example:** NOTE: Only one option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8	BOX 9	BOX 10	BOX 11
3K9	1	09	E	C	A	B	P16	P16	D5	

= 3K9109ECABP16P16D5

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
Filter Series	Number of Elements	Length of Elements	First Housing
3K9	1 2 3	09 = K size element 18 = KK size element 27 = 27K size element	A = 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) B = 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) C = 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) D = 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) E = 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) F = W media (water removal)

BOX 5	BOX 6
Second Housing	Third Housing
A = 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) B = 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) C = 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) D = 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) E = 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) F = W media (water removal)	A = 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) B = 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) C = 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) D = 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) E = 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) F = W media (water removal)

BOX 7	BOX 8	BOX 9
Seal Material	"In" Porting	"Out" Porting
B = Buna N V = Viton® H = EPR H.5 = Skydrol® compatibility	P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1¼" NPTF P24 = 1½" NPTF  B16 = ISO 228 G-1" B20 = ISO 228 G-1¼" B24 = ISO 228 G-1½"  F16 = 1" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F20 = 1¼" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F24 = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61  S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24	P16 = 1" NPTF P20 = 1¼" NPTF P24 = 1½" NPTF  B16 = ISO 228 G-1" B20 = ISO 228 G-1¼" B24 = ISO 228 G-1½"  F16 = 1" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F20 = 1¼" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F24 = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61  S16 = SAE-16 S20 = SAE-20 S24 = SAE-24

BOX 10	BOX 11
Dirt Alarm® Options	Options
Omit = None	Omit = None
Visual D5 = Visual pop-up D5C = D5 in cap	U = Test point in cap (upstream)
Visual with Thermal Lockout D8 = Visual w/ thermal lockout D8C = D8 in cap	UU = Test point in head (upstream and downstream)
Electrical MS5 = Electrical w/ 12 in. 18 gauge 4-conductor cable MS5LC = Low current MS5 MS10 = Electrical w/ DIN connector (male end only) MS10LC = Low current MS10 MS11 = Electrical w/ 12 ft. 4-conductor wire MS12 = Electrical w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector (male end only) MS12LC = Low current MS12 MS15DC = Electrical, direct current normally open, for DC use only MS15DCNC = Electrical, direct current normally closed, for DC use only MS16 = Electrical w/ weather-packed sealed connector MS16LC = Low current MS16 MS17LC = Electrical w/ 4 pin Brad Harrison male connector	
Electrical with Thermal Lockout MS5T = MS5 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS5LCT = Low current MS5T MS10T = MS10 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS10LCT = Low current MS10T MS12T = MS12 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS12LCT = Low current MS12T MS16T = MS16 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS16LCT = Low current MS16T MS17LCT = Low current MS17T	
Electrical Visual MS13 = Supplied w/ threaded connector & light MS14 = Supplied w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector & light (male end)	
Electrical Visual with Thermal Lockout MS13DCT = MS13 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS13DCLCT = Low current MS13DCT MS14DCT = MS14 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS14DCLCT = Low current MS14DCT	

- NOTES:**
- Box 2. Double and triple stacking of K-size elements can be replaced by KK and 27K elements, respectively. Number of elements must equal 1 when using KK or 27K elements.
  - Box 4. Replacement element part numbers are identical to K9 replacement parts. Please reference page 228.
  - Box 5. Replacement element part numbers are identical to K9 replacement parts. Please reference page 228.
  - Box 6. For options H, V, and H.5, all aluminum parts are anodized. H.5 seal designation includes the following: EPR seals, stainless steel wire mesh on elements, and light oil coating on housing exterior. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers. Skydrol is a registered trademark of Solutia Inc.
  - Box 10. Option UU not available in combination with indicator in block.



# In-Line Filter **QF15**



## Features and Benefits

- Also available in L-ported version
- Element changeout from the top minimizes oil spillage
- Available with optional core assembly to accommodate coreless elements
- Offered with standard Q, QPML deep-pleated and QCLQF coreless elements in 16" and 39" lengths with Viton® seals as the standard
- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread, and flange porting
- Integral inlet and outlet test points are standard on all models
- WQF15 model for water service also available – refer to Section 5 of this catalog
- Various Dirt Alarm® options

Model No. of filter in photograph is QF1516QZ10P24MS10AC.

**450 gpm**  
**1700 L/min**  
**1500 psi**  
**100 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers.



INDUSTRIAL



AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING



MACHINE  
TOOL



MINING  
TECHNOLOGY



POWER  
GENERATION



STEEL  
MAKING



PAPER  
INDUSTRY



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

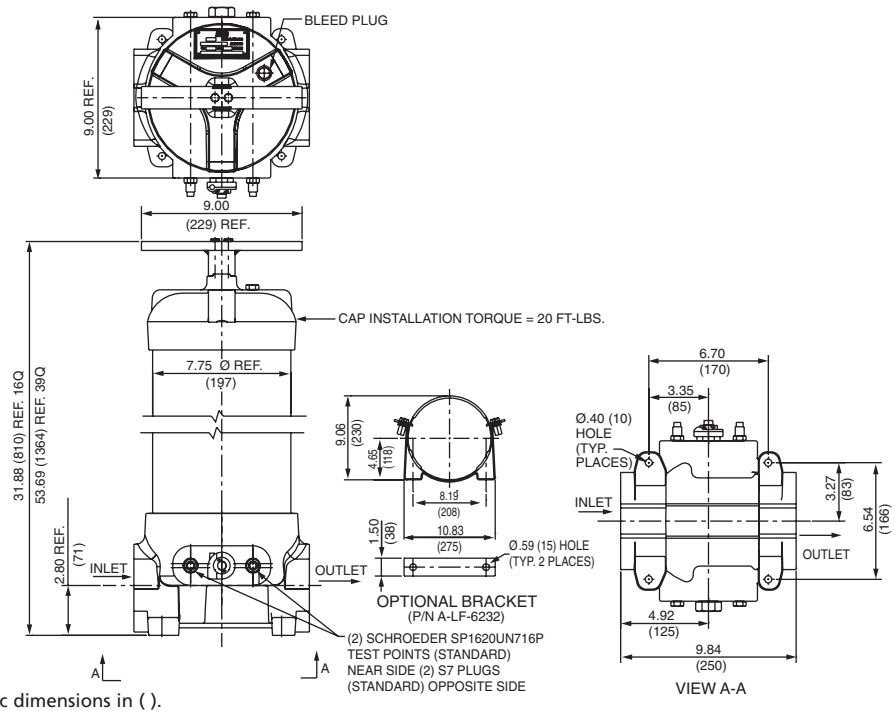
PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT

## Filter Housing Specifications

KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
**QF15**  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

Flow Rating:	Up to 450 gpm (1700 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	1500 psi (100 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	4900 psi (340 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	800 psi (55 bar), per NFPA T2.6.1-R1-2005
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 30 psi (2.1 bar) Full Flow: 55 psi (3.8 bar)
Porting Base & Cap:	Ductile Iron
Element Case:	Steel
Weight of QF15-16Q:	139.0 lbs. (63.0 kg)
Weight of QF15-39Q:	198.0 lbs. (90.0 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	16Q 12.0" (305 mm) 39Q 33.8" (859 mm)

# QF15 In-Line Filter



## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572 / NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171		
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$	
16Q	Z1/CLQFZ1/PMLZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
	Z3/CLQFZ3/PMLZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
	Z5/CLQFZ5/PMLZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
	Z10/CLQFZ10/PMLZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
	Z25/CLQFZ25/PMLZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0
39Q	Z1/CLQFZ1/PMLZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
	Z3/CLQFZ3/PMLZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
	Z5/CLQFZ5/PMLZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
	Z10/CLQFZ10/PMLZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
	Z25/CLQFZ25/PMLZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	
16Q	Z1	276	CLQFZ1	307	PMLZ1	307
	Z3	283	CLQFZ3	315	PMLZ3	315
	Z5	351	CLQFZ5	364	PMLZ5	364
	Z10	280	CLQFZ10	306	PMLZ10	330
	Z25	254	CLQFZ25	278	PMLZ25	299
39Q	Z1	974	CLQFZ1	1259	PMLZ1	1485
	Z3	1001	CLQFZ3	1293	PMLZ3	1525
	Z5	954	CLQFZ5	1302	PMLZ5	1235
	Z10	940	CLQFZ10	1214	PMLZ10	1432
	Z25	853	CLQFZ25	1102	PMLZ25	1299

Element Collapse Rating: Q and QPML: 150 psid (10 bar), QCLQF: 100 psid (7 bar)

Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions: 16Q: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 16.85" (430 mm) long  
 16QCLQF: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 18.21" (463 mm) long  
 16QPML: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 16.00" (405 mm) long  
 39Q: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 38.70" (985 mm) long  
 39QCLQF: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 40.01" (1016 mm) long  
 39QPML: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 37.80" (960 mm) long

# In-Line Filter **QF15**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation

## Fluid Compatibility

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT

## Element Selection Based on Flow Rate

Pressure	Series	Element	Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and 3" flange porting with a 30 psi (2.1 bar) bypass valve.				
		Part No.	16QZ1		39QZ1		
To 1500 psi (100 bar)	Z Media	16 & 39QZ1	16QZ1		39QZ1		
		16 & 39QZ3	16QZ3		39QZ3		
		16 & 39QZ5	16QZ5		39QZ5		
		16 & 39QZ10	16QZ10		39QZ10		
		16 & 39QZ25	16QZ25 & 39QZ25				
		16 & 39QCLQFZ1	16QCLQFZ1		39QCLQFZ1		
		16 & 39QCLQFZ3	16QCLQFZ3		39QCLQFZ3		
		16 & 39QCLQFZ5	16QCLQFZ5		39QCLQFZ5		
		16 & 39QCLQFZ10	16QCLQFZ10		39QCLQFZ10		
		16 & 39QCLQFZ25	16QCLQFZ25 & 39QCLQFZ25				
		16 & 39QPMLZ1	16QPMLZ1		39QPMLZ1		
		16 & 39QPMLZ3	16QPMLZ3		39QPMLZ3		
		16 & 39QPMLZ5	16QPMLZ5		39QPMLZ5		
		16 & 39QPMLZ10	16QPMLZ10		39QPMLZ10		
16 & 39QPMLZ25	16QPMLZ25 & 39QPMLZ25						
Flow	gpm	0	100	200	300	400	450
	(L/min)	0	500	1000	1500	1700	

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

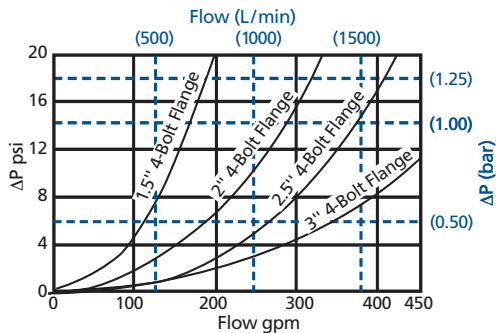
Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

## ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

QF15 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

## ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

16QZ1	.09	39QZ1	.03
16QZ3	.04	39QZ3	.01
16QZ5	.04	39QZ5	.01
16QZ10	.03	39QZ10	.01
16QZ25	.01	39QZ25	.01
16QCLQFZ1	.07	39QCLQFZ1	.03
16QCLQFZ3	.05	39QCLQFZ3	.02
16QCLQFZ5	.05	39QCLQFZ5	.02
16QCLQFZ10	.04	39QCLQFZ10	.01
16QCLQFZ25	.03	39QCLQFZ25	.01
16QPMLZ1	.08	39QPMLZ1	.03
16QPMLZ3	.05	39QPMLZ3	.02
16QPMLZ5	.05	39QPMLZ5	.02
16QPMLZ10	.04	39QPMLZ10	.01
16QPMLZ25	.02	39QPMLZ25	.01

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on  
Flow Rate  
and Viscosity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 150 gpm (570 L/min) for QF1516QZ3VF40D5 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 1 \text{ psi } [.07 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 150 \times .04 \times (200 \div 150) = 8.0 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [570 \times (.04 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32) = .57 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 1.0 + 8.0 = 9.0 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.07 + .57 = .64 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

### Notes

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
**QF15**  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

# QF15 In-Line Filter

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder QF15:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8
QF15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8				
QF15	-	16	-	Q	-	Z3	-	P48	-	D5C	= QF1516QZ3P48D5C

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Element Length (in)</b>	<b>Element Style</b>	<b>Element Media</b>
QF15	16 39	Q QLQF QPML	Z1 = 1 µ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) Z3 = 3 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z5 = 5 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z10 = 10 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z25 = 25 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic) W = W media (water removal)

BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
<b>Housing Seal Material</b>	<b>Porting</b>	<b>Bypass Setting</b>
Omit = Buna N H = EPR V = Viton®	P24 = 1½" NPTF P32 = 2" NPTF P40 = 2½" NPTF P48 = 3" NPTF  S24 = SAE-24 S32 = SAE-32  B24 = ISO 228 G-1½" B32 = ISO 228 G-2 B40 = ISO 228 G-2½" B48 = ISO 228 G-3"	F24 = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F32 = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F40 = 2½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F48 = 3" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61  F24M = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F32M = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F40M = 2½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F48M = 3" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61
		Omit = 30 psi cracking 50 = 50 psi cracking X = Blocked bypass

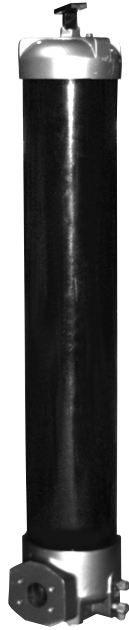
### BOX 8

Dirt Alarm® Options	
	Omit = None
Visual	DPG = Standard differential pressure gauge D5 = Visual pop-up D5C = D5 in cap D5R = D5 mounted opposite standard location
Visual with Thermal Lockout	D8 = Visual w/ thermal lockout D8C = D8 in cap D8R = D8 mounted opposite standard location
Electrical	MS5 = Electrical w/ 12 in. 18 gauge 4-conductor cable MS5LC = Low current MS5 MS10 = Electrical w/ DIN connector (male end only) MS10LC = Low current MS10 MS11 = Electrical w/ 12 ft. 4-conductor wire MS12 = Electrical w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector (male end only) MS12LC = Low current MS12 MS15DC = Electrical, direct current normally open, for DC use only MS15DCNC = Electrical, direct current normally closed, for DC use only MS16 = Electrical w/ weather-packed sealed connector MS16LC = Low current MS16 MS17LC = Electrical w/ 4 pin Brad Harrison male connector
Electrical with Thermal Lockout	MS5T = MS5 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS5LCT = Low current MS5T MS10T = MS10 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS10LCT = Low current MS10T MS12T = MS12 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS12LCT = Low current MS12T MS16T = MS16 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS16LCT = Low current MS16T MS17LCT = Low current MS17T
Electrical Visual	MS13 = Supplied w/ threaded connector & light MS14 = Supplied w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector & light (male end)
Electrical Visual with Thermal Lockout	MS13DCT = MS13 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS13DCLCT = Low current MS13DCT MS14DCT = MS14 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS14DCLCT = Low current MS14DCT

### NOTES:

- Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2, 3, and 4, plus the letter V.  
Example: 16QZ1V
  - Box 3. QLQF are CoreCentric® coreless elements – housing includes rigid metal core. QPML are deep-pleated elements with more media and higher dirt holding capacity.
  - Box 4. For option W, Box 3 must equal Q.
  - Box 5. All elements for this filter are supplied with Viton seals. Seal designation in Box 5 applies to housing only. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers.
  - Box 6. F24M, F32M, F40M and F48M are supplied with metric flange mounting holes.
- Integral inlet and outlet test points are standard on all models.

# Base-Ported Filter **QLF15**



## Features and Benefits

- In-line version also available
- Element changeout from the top minimizes oil spillage
- Available with optional core assembly to accommodate coreless elements
- Offered with standard Q, QPML deep-pleated and QCLQF coreless elements in 16" and 39" lengths with Viton® seals as the standard
- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread, and flange porting
- Integral inlet and outlet test points are standard on all models
- WQLF15 model for water service also available – refer to Section 5 of this catalog
- Various Dirt Alarm® options

Model No. of filter in photograph is QLF1539QZ5F4850D5.

**500 gpm**  
**1900 L/min**  
**1500 psi**  
**100 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers.



INDUSTRIAL



AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING



MACHINE  
TOOL



MINING  
TECHNOLOGY



POWER  
GENERATION



STEEL  
MAKING



PAPER  
INDUSTRY



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

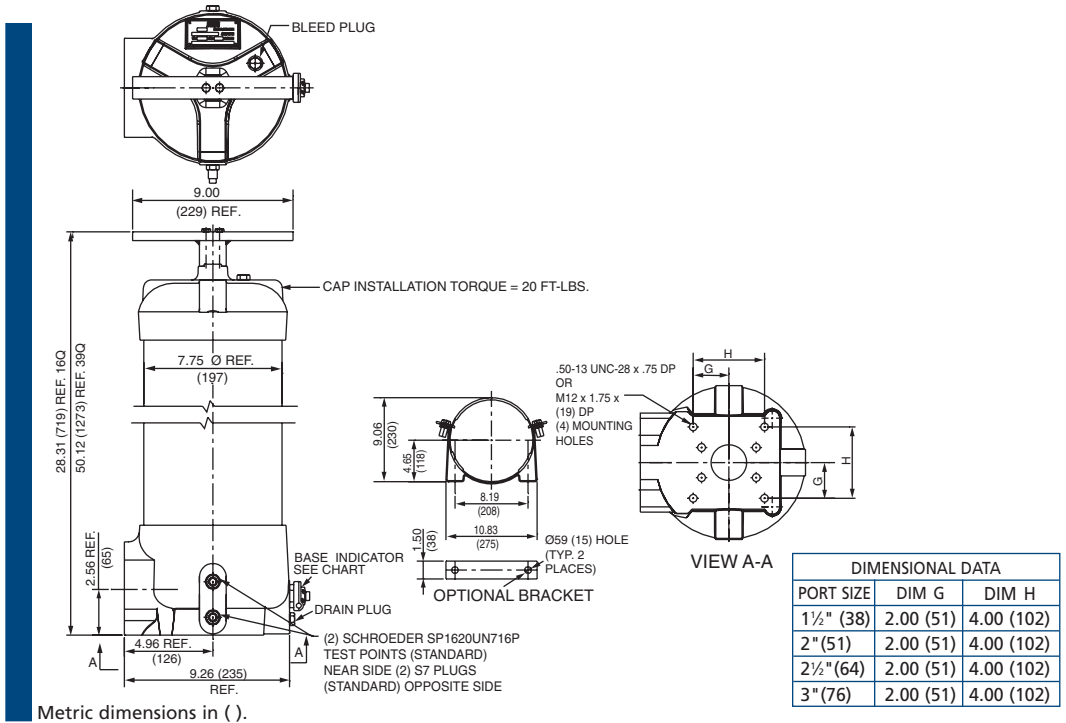
PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT

## Filter Housing Specifications

KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
**QLF15**  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

Flow Rating:	Up to 500 gpm (1900 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	1500 psi (100 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	4900 psi (340 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	800 psi (55 bar), per NFPA T2.6.1-R1-2005
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 30 psi (2 bar) Full Flow: 55 psi (4 bar)
Porting Base & Cap:	Ductile Iron
Element Case:	Steel
Weight of QLF15-16Q:	121.0 lbs. (55.0 kg)
Weight of QLF15-39Q:	180.0 lbs. (82.0 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	16Q 12.00" (305 mm) 39Q 33.80" (859 mm)

# QLF15 Base-Ported Filter



## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572 / NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171		
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$	
16Q	Z1/CLQFZ1/PMLZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
	Z3/CLQFZ3/PMLZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
	Z5/CLQFZ5/PMLZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
	Z10/CLQFZ10/PMLZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
	Z25/CLQFZ25/PMLZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0
39Q	Z1/CLQFZ1/PMLZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
	Z3/CLQFZ3/PMLZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
	Z5/CLQFZ5/PMLZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
	Z10/CLQFZ10/PMLZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
	Z25/CLQFZ25/PMLZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	
16Q	Z1	276	CLQFZ1	307	PMLZ1	307
	Z3	283	CLQFZ3	315	PMLZ3	315
	Z5	351	CLQFZ5	364	PMLZ5	364
	Z10	280	CLQFZ10	306	PMLZ10	330
	Z25	254	CLQFZ25	278	PMLZ25	299
39Q	Z1	974	CLQFZ1	1259	PMLZ1	1485
	Z3	1001	CLQFZ3	1293	PMLZ3	1525
	Z5	954	CLQFZ5	1302	PMLZ5	1235
	Z10	940	CLQFZ10	1214	PMLZ10	1432
	Z25	853	CLQFZ25	1102	PMLZ25	1299

Element Collapse Rating: Q and QPML: 150 psid (10 bar), QCLQF: 100 psid (7 bar)  
Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions:  
 16Q: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 16.85" (430 mm) long  
 16QCLQF: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 18.21" (463 mm) long  
 16QPML: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 16.00" (405 mm) long  
 39Q: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 38.70" (985 mm) long  
 39QCLQF: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 40.01" (1016 mm) long  
 39QPML: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 37.80" (960 mm) long

# Base-Ported Filter **QLF15**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation

## Fluid Compatibility

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT

## Element Selection

Based on Flow Rate

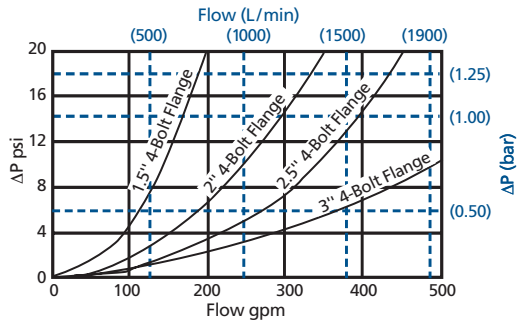
Pressure	Series	Element Part No.	Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and 3" flange porting with a 30 psi (2.1 bar) bypass.					
To 1500 psi (100 bar)	Z Media	16 & 39QZ1	16QZ1	39QZ1				
		16 & 39QZ3	16QZ3	39QZ3				
		16 & 39QZ5	16QZ5	39QZ5				
		16 & 39QZ10	16QZ10		39QZ10			
		16 & 39QZ25	16QZ25 & 39QZ25					
		16 & 39QCLQFZ1	16QCLQFZ1	39QCLQFZ1				
		16 & 39QCLQFZ3	16QCLQFZ3	39QCLQFZ3				
		16 & 39QCLQFZ5	16QCLQFZ5	39QCLQFZ5				
		16 & 39QCLQFZ10	16QCLQFZ10		39QCLQFZ10			
		16 & 39QCLQFZ25	16QCLQFZ25		39QCLQFZ25			
		16 & 39QPMLZ1	16QPMLZ1	39QPMLZ1				
		16 & 39QPMLZ3	16QPMLZ3	39QPMLZ3				
		16 & 39QPMLZ5	16QPMLZ5	39QPMLZ5				
		16 & 39QPMLZ10	16QPMLZ10		39QPMLZ10			
16 & 39QPMLZ25	16QPMLZ25		39QPMLZ25					
Flow	gpm	0	100	200	300	400	500	
	(L/min)	0	500	1000	1500	1900		

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

## ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

QLF15 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

## ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

16QZ1	.09	39QZ1	.03
16QZ3	.04	39QZ3	.01
16QZ5	.04	39QZ5	.01
16QZ10	.03	39QZ10	.01
16QZ25	.01	39QZ25	.01
16QCLQFZ1	.07	39QCLQFZ1	.03
16QCLQFZ3	.05	39QCLQFZ3	.02
16QCLQFZ5	.05	39QCLQFZ5	.02
16QCLQFZ10	.04	39QCLQFZ10	.01
16QCLQFZ25	.03	39QCLQFZ25	.01
16QPMLZ1	.08	39QPMLZ1	.03
16QPMLZ3	.05	39QPMLZ3	.02
16QPMLZ5	.05	39QPMLZ5	.02
16QPMLZ10	.04	39QPMLZ10	.01
16QPMLZ25	.02	39QPMLZ25	.01

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### Notes

---



---



---



---



---

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 150 gpm (570 L/min) for QLF1516QZ3VF40D5 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 1 \text{ psi } [.07 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 150 \times .04 \times (200 \div 150) = 8.0 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [570 \times (.04 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32) = .57 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 1.0 + 8.0 = 9.0 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.07 + .57 = .64 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8

K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
**QLF15**  
SSQLF15  
QFD5



# QLF15 Base-Ported Filter

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder QLF15:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8
QLF15							

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8
QLF15	16	Q	Z3		P48		D5C

= QLF1516QZ3P48D5C

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b> QLF15	<b>Element Length (in)</b> 16 39	<b>Element Style</b> Q QCLQF QPML	<b>Element Media</b> Z1 = 1 µ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) Z3 = 3 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z5 = 5 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z10 = 10 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z25 = 25 µ Excellement Z media (synthetic) W = W media (water removal)

BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
<b>Housing Seal Material</b> Omit = Buna N H = EPR V = Viton®	<b>Porting</b> P24 = 1½" NPTF P32 = 2" NPTF P40 = 2½" NPTF P48 = 3" NPTF  S24 = SAE-24 S32 = SAE-32  B24 = ISO 228 G-1½" B32 = ISO 228 G-2 B40 = ISO 228 G-2½" B48 = ISO 228 G-3"  F24 = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F32 = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F40 = 2½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F48 = 3" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61  F24M = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F32M = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F40M = 2½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F48M = 3" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61	<b>Bypass Setting</b> Omit = 30 psi cracking 50 = 50 psi cracking X = Blocked bypass

BOX 8	
Dirt Alarm® Options	
	Omit = None
Visual	DPG = Standard differential pressure gauge D5 = Visual pop-up D5C = D5 in cap
Visual with Thermal Lockout	D8 = Visual w/ thermal lockout D8C = D8 in cap
Electrical	MS5 = Electrical w/ 12 in. 18 gauge 4-conductor cable MS5LC = Low current MS5 MS10 = Electrical w/ DIN connector (male end only) MS10LC = Low current MS10 MS11 = Electrical w/ 12 ft. 4-conductor wire MS12 = Electrical w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector (male end only) MS12LC = Low current MS12 MS15DC = Electrical, direct current normally open, for DC use only MS15DCNC = Electrical, direct current normally closed, for DC use only MS16 = Electrical w/ weather-packed sealed connector MS16LC = Low current MS16 MS17LC = Electrical w/ 4 pin Brad Harrison male connector
Electrical with Thermal Lockout	MS5T = MS5 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS5LCT = Low current MS5T MS10T = MS10 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS10LCT = Low current MS10T MS12T = MS12 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS12LCT = Low current MS12T MS16T = MS16 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS16LCT = Low current MS16T MS17LCT = Low current MS17T
Electrical Visual	MS13 = Supplied w/ threaded connector & light MS14 = Supplied w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector & light (male end)
Electrical Visual with Thermal Lockout	MS13DCT = MS13 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS13DCLCT = Low current MS13DCT MS14DCT = MS14 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS14DCLCT = Low current MS14DCT

#### NOTES:

Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2, 3, and 4, plus the letter V.  
Example: 16QZ1V

Box 3. QCLQF are CoreCentric® coreless elements – housing includes rigid metal core. QPML are deep-pleated elements with more media and higher dirt holding capacity.

Box 4. For option W, Box 3 must equal Q.

Box 5. All elements for this filter are supplied with Viton seals. Seal designation in Box 5 applies to housing only. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers.

Box 6. B24, B32 and B40 are supplied with metric mounting holes. F24M, F32M, F40M and F48M are supplied with metric flange mounting holes.

Integral inlet and outlet test points are standard on all models.



# Stainless Steel Base-Ported Filter **SSQLF15**



## Features and Benefits

- In-line version also available
- Element changeout from the top minimizes oil spillage
- Offered with standard Q and QPML deep-pleated coreless elements in 16" and 39" lengths with Viton® seals as the standard
- Offered in pipe, SAE straight thread, and flange porting
- Integral inlet and outlet test points are standard on all models
- Various Dirt Alarm® options
- All stainless steel provides capability with water-based fluids

Model No. of filter in photograph is SSQLF1539QZ5F4850D5.



**MINING  
TECHNOLOGY**

**500 gpm**  
**1900 L/min**  
**1500 psi**  
**100 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers.

## Applications

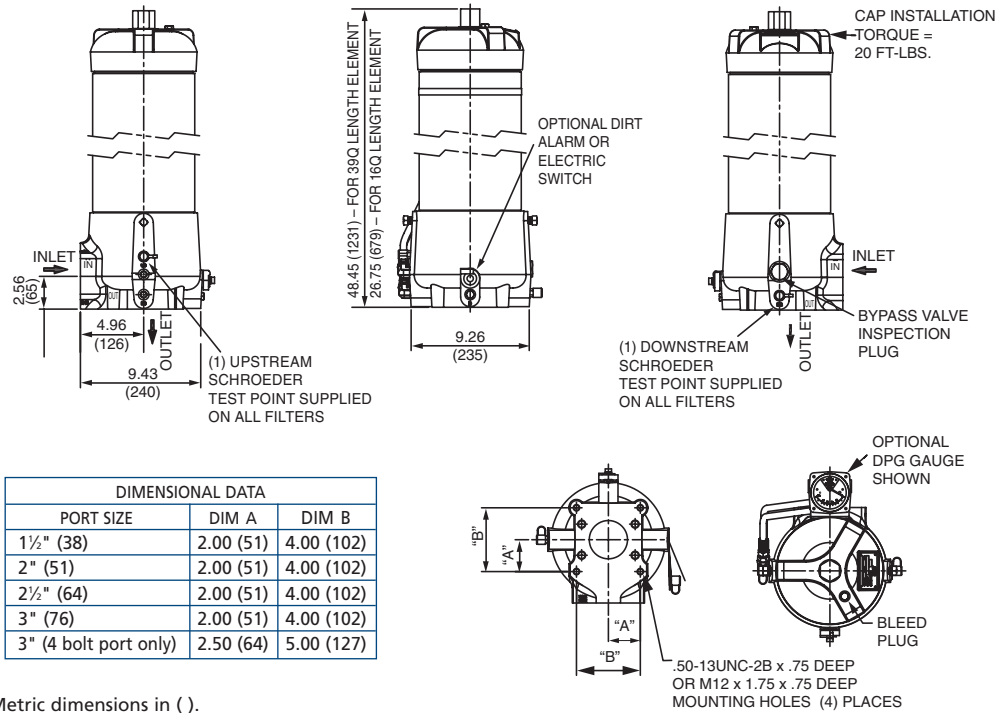
Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT

## Filter Housing Specifications

KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
**SSQLF15**  
QFD5

Flow Rating:	Up to 500 gpm (1900 L/min) for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	1500 psi (100 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	4500 psi (310 bar)
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Contact factory
Temp. Range:	-20°F to 225°F (-29°C to 107°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 30 psi (2 bar) Full Flow: 55 psi (4 bar)
Porting Base & Cap:	Stainless Steel
Element Case:	Stainless Steel
Weight of SSQLF15-16Q:	163.0 lbs. (74.0 kg)
Weight of SSQLF15-39Q:	240.0 lbs. (109.0 kg)
Element Change Clearance:	16Q 12.00" (305 mm) 39Q 33.80" (859 mm)



DIMENSIONAL DATA		
PORT SIZE	DIM A	DIM B
1½" (38)	2.00 (51)	4.00 (102)
2" (51)	2.00 (51)	4.00 (102)
2½" (64)	2.00 (51)	4.00 (102)
3" (76)	2.00 (51)	4.00 (102)
3" (4 bolt port only)	2.50 (64)	5.00 (127)

Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572 / NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171		
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$	
16Q	Z1/PMLZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
	Z3/PMLZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
	Z5/PMLZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
	Z10/PMLZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
	Z25/PMLZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0
39Q	Z1/PMLZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
	Z3/PMLZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
	Z5/PMLZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
	Z10/PMLZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
	Z25/PMLZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	
16Q	Z1	276	PMLZ1	307
	Z3	283	PMLZ3	315
	Z5	351	PMLZ5	364
	Z10	280	PMLZ10	330
	Z25	254	PMLZ25	299
39Q	Z1	974	PMLZ1	1485
	Z3	1001	PMLZ3	1525
	Z5	954	PMLZ5	1235
	Z10	940	PMLZ10	1432
	Z25	853	PMLZ25	1299

Element Collapse Rating: Q and QPML: 150 psid (10 bar)

Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions: 16Q: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 16.85" (430 mm) long  
 16QPML: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 16.00" (405 mm) long  
 39Q: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 38.70" (985 mm) long  
 39QPML: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 37.80" (960 mm) long

# Stainless Steel Base-Ported Filter **SSQLF15**

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation

## Fluid Compatibility

- ST
- SKB
- Housings
- MTA
- MTB
- ZT
- KT
- RT
- RTI
- KFT
- LRT
- BFT
- QT
- KTK
- LTK

## Element Selection

Based on Flow Rate

Pressure	Series	Element Part No.		Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and 3" flange porting with a 30 psi (2.1 bar) bypass.					
		16 & 39QZ1	16 & 39QZ3	16QZ1	39QZ1	16QZ3	39QZ3	16QZ5	39QZ5
To 1500 psi (100 bar)	Z Media	16 & 39QZ1	16 & 39QZ3	16QZ1	39QZ1				
		16 & 39QZ3	16 & 39QZ5	16QZ3	39QZ3				
		16 & 39QZ5	16 & 39QZ10	16QZ5	39QZ5				
		16 & 39QZ10	16 & 39QZ25	16QZ10	39QZ10				
		16 & 39QZ25	16 & 39QPMLZ1	16QZ25 & 39QZ25					
		16 & 39QPMLZ1	16 & 39QPMLZ3	16QPMLZ1	39QPMLZ1				
		16 & 39QPMLZ3	16 & 39QPMLZ5	16QPMLZ3	39QPMLZ3				
		16 & 39QPMLZ5	16 & 39QPMLZ10	16QPMLZ5	39QPMLZ5				
		16 & 39QPMLZ10	16 & 39QPMLZ25	16QPMLZ10	39QPMLZ10				
		16 & 39QPMLZ25		16QPMLZ25	39QPMLZ25				
Flow	gpm	0	100	200	300	400	500		
		(L/min)	0	500	1000	1500	1900		

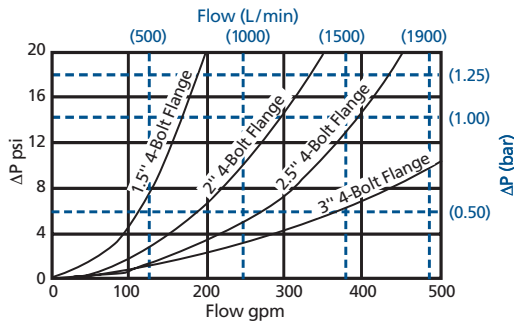
Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

Accessories for Tank-Mounted Filters

## ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

SSQLF15 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above. Please note that water has a lower viscosity than 150 SUS fluid and therefore pressure drops for water will be lower.

## ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

16QZ1	.09	39QZ1	.03
16QZ3	.04	39QZ3	.01
16QZ5	.04	39QZ5	.01
16QZ10	.03	39QZ10	.01
16QZ25	.01	39QZ25	.01
16QPMLZ1	.08	39QPMLZ1	.03
16QPMLZ3	.05	39QPMLZ3	.02
16QPMLZ5	.05	39QPMLZ5	.02
16QPMLZ10	.04	39QPMLZ10	.01
16QPMLZ25	.02	39QPMLZ25	.01

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

### Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 150 gpm (570 L/min) for SSQLF1516QZ3VF40D9 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

### Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 2 \text{ psi } [.14 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 150 \times .04 \times (200 \div 150) = 8.0 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [570 \times (.04 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32)] = .57 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 2.0 + 8.0 = 10.0 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.14 + .57] = .71 \text{ bar} \end{aligned}$$

- PAF1
- MAF1
- MF2
- TF1
- KF3
- LF1—2"
- MLF1
- SRLT
- RLT
- KF8
- K9
- 2K9
- 3K9
- QF15
- QLF15
- SSQLF15**
- QFD5

Notes

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder SSQLF15:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8	
SSQLF15	-		-		-		-	

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8	
SSQLF15	-	16	-	Q	-	Z3	-	
					-	P48	-	
							-	D5C

= SSQLF1516QZ3P48D5C

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Element Length (in)</b>	<b>Element Style</b>	<b>Element Media</b>
SSQLF15	16 39	Q QPML	Z1 = 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) Z3 = 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z5 = 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z10 = 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z25 = 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) W = W media (water removal) 150PSV = 150 μ nominal synthetic media with plastic outer wrap M25 = 25 μ M media (reusable metal) M60 = 60 μ M media (reusable metal) M150 = 150 μ M media (reusable metal)

BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7
<b>Housing Seal Material</b>	<b>Porting</b>	<b>Bypass Setting</b>
Omit = Buna N H = EPR V = Viton®	P24 = 1½" NPTF P32 = 2" NPTF P40 = 2½" NPTF P48 = 3" NPTF  S24 = SAE-24 S32 = SAE-32  B24 = ISO 228 G-1½" B32 = ISO 228 G-2 B40 = ISO 228 G-2½" B48 = ISO 228 G-3"	F24 = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F32 = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F40 = 2½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F48 = 3" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61  F24M = 1½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F32M = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F40M = 2½" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F48M = 3" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61
		Omit = 30 psi cracking 50 = 50 psi cracking X = Blocked bypass

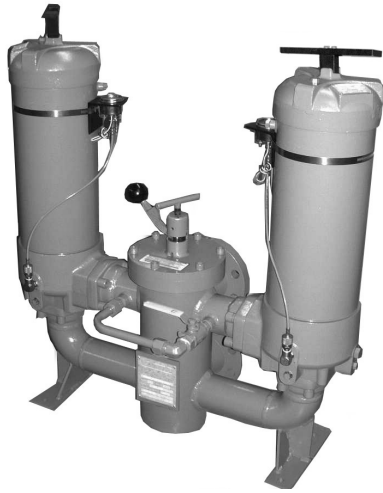
BOX 8	
Dirt Alarm® Options	
	Omit = None
Visual	DPG = Standard differential pressure gauge D9 = Visual pop-up in base (stainless steel) D9C = D9 in cap (stainless steel)

**NOTES:**

- Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2, 3, and 4, plus the letter V.  
Example: 16QZ1V
- Box 4. For options W, 150PSV, M25, M60, and M150, Box 3 must equal Q.
- Box 5. All elements for this filter are supplied with Viton seals. Seal designation in Box 5 applies to housing only. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers.
- Box 6. B24, B32 and B40 are supplied with metric mounting holes. F24M, F32M, F40M and F48M are supplied with metric flange mounting holes.

Integral inlet and outlet test points are standard on all models.

# In-Line Filter **QFD5**



## Features and Benefits

- Duplex filter design
- Approved for API 5L use
- Element changeout from the top minimizes oil spillage
- Available with optional core assembly to accommodate coreless elements
- Offered with standard Q, QPML deep-pleated and QCLQF coreless elements in 16" and 39" lengths with Viton® seals as the standard
- Offered in 2" and 3" SAE J518 4-bolt flange Code 61 and ANSI 300# flange porting
- Integral inlet and outlet test points are standard on all models
- WQLF15 model for water service also available
- Various Dirt Alarm® options
- Also available in 4, 6 or 8 housing modular designs

Model No. of filter in photograph is QFD516QZ10F48DPG.

**350 gpm**  
**1325 L/min**

**500 psi**  
**35 bar**

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT  
KT  
RT  
RTI  
KFT  
LRT  
BFT  
QT  
KTK  
LTK

Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers.



INDUSTRIAL



AUTOMOTIVE  
MANUFACTURING



MACHINE  
TOOL



MINING  
TECHNOLOGY



POWER  
GENERATION



STEEL  
MAKING



PAPER  
INDUSTRY



MOBILE  
VEHICLES

## Applications

Accessories  
for Tank-  
Mounted  
Filters

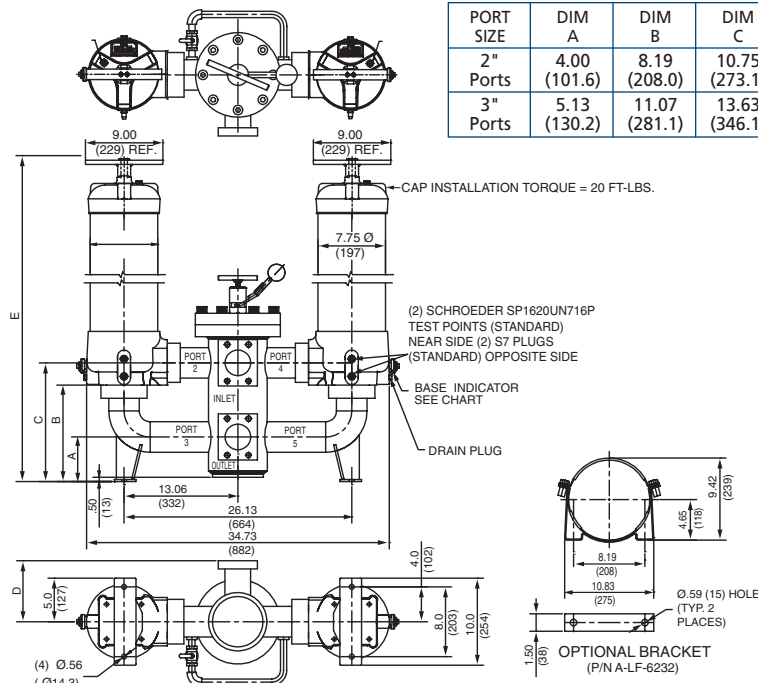
PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT

Flow Rating:	Up to 175 gpm (675 L/min) for 2"; 350 gpm (1325 L/min) for 3" for 150 SUS (32 cSt) fluids
Max. Operating Pressure:	500 psi (34.5 bar)
Min. Yield Pressure:	Contact factory
Rated Fatigue Pressure:	Contact factory
Temp. Range:	-15°F to 200°F (-26°C to 93°C)
Bypass Setting:	Cracking: 30 psi (2.1 bar) Full Flow: 33 psi (2.3 bar) for 2"; 38 psi (2.6 bar) for 3"
Porting Base & Cap:	Ductile Iron
Element Case & Transfer Valve:	Steel
Weight of QFD5-16Q:	410.0 lbs. (186.0 kg) for 2"; 455.0 (206.0 kg) for 3"
Weight of QFD5-39Q:	562.0 lbs. (255.0 kg) for 2"; 607.0 (275.0 kg) for 3"
Element Change Clearance:	16Q 12.00" (305 mm) 39Q 33.80" (859 mm)

## Filter Housing Specifications

KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15

**QFD5**



PORT SIZE	DIM A	DIM B	DIM C	DIM D	DIM E	
					16Q	39Q
2" Ports	4.00 (101.6)	8.19 (208.0)	10.75 (273.1)	4.80 (121.9)	36.50 (927)	58.31 (1481)
3" Ports	5.13 (130.2)	11.07 (281.1)	13.63 (346.1)	7.00 (177.8)	39.38 (1000)	61.19 (1559)

Metric dimensions in ( ).

## Element Performance Information

Element	Filtration Ratio Per ISO 4572 / NFPA T3.10.8.8 Using automated particle counter (APC) calibrated per ISO 4402			Filtration Ratio wrt ISO 16889 Using APC calibrated per ISO 11171		
	$\beta_x \geq 75$	$\beta_x \geq 100$	$\beta_x \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 200$	$\beta_{x(c)} \geq 1000$	
16Q	Z1/CLQFZ1/PMLZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
	Z3/CLQFZ3/PMLZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
	Z5/CLQFZ5/PMLZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
	Z10/CLQFZ10/PMLZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
	Z25/CLQFZ25/PMLZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0
39Q	Z1/CLQFZ1/PMLZ1	<1.0	<1.0	<1.0	<4.0	4.2
	Z3/CLQFZ3/PMLZ3	<1.0	<1.0	<2.0	<4.0	4.8
	Z5/CLQFZ5/PMLZ5	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.8	6.3
	Z10/CLQFZ10/PMLZ10	7.4	8.2	10.0	8.0	10.0
	Z25/CLQFZ25/PMLZ25	18.0	20.0	22.5	19.0	24.0

## Dirt Holding Capacity

Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	Element	DHC (gm)	
16Q	Z1	276	CLQFZ1	307	PMLZ1	307
	Z3	283	CLQFZ3	315	PMLZ3	315
	Z5	351	CLQFZ5	364	PMLZ5	364
	Z10	280	CLQFZ10	306	PMLZ10	330
	Z25	254	CLQFZ25	278	PMLZ25	299
39Q	Z1	974	CLQFZ1	1259	PMLZ1	1485
	Z3	1001	CLQFZ3	1293	PMLZ3	1525
	Z5	954	CLQFZ5	1302	PMLZ5	1235
	Z10	940	CLQFZ10	1214	PMLZ10	1432
	Z25	853	CLQFZ25	1102	PMLZ25	1299

Element Collapse Rating: Q and QPML: 150 psid (10 bar), QCLQF: 100 psid (7 bar)

Flow Direction: Outside In

Element Nominal Dimensions: 16Q: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 16.85" (430 mm) long  
 16QCLQF: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 18.21" (463 mm) long  
 16QPML: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 16.00" (405 mm) long  
 39Q: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 38.70" (985 mm) long  
 39QCLQF: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 40.01" (1016 mm) long  
 39QPML: 6.0" (150 mm) O.D. x 37.80" (960 mm) long

# In-Line Filter QFD5

Type Fluid	Appropriate Schroeder Media
Petroleum Based Fluids	All E (cellulose) and Z (synthetic) media
High Water Content	All Z (synthetic) media
Invert Emulsions	10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Water Glycols	3, 5, 10 and 25 μ Z (synthetic) media
Phosphate Esters	All Z (synthetic) media with H (EPR) seal designation

## Fluid Compatibility

ST  
SKB  
Housings  
MTA  
MTB  
ZT

## Element Selection

Based on Flow Rate

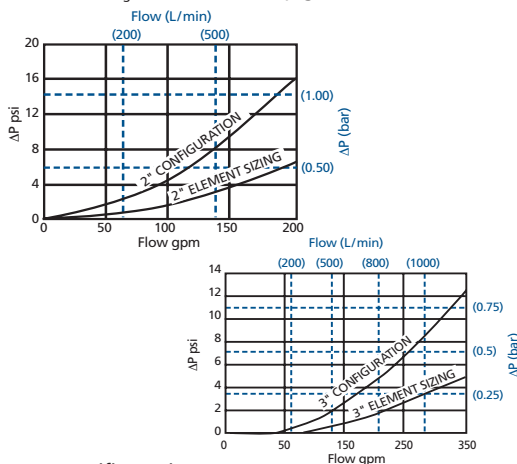
Pressure	Series	Element	Element selections are predicated on the use of 150 SUS (32 cSt) petroleum based fluid and 3" flange porting with a 30 psi (2.1 bar) bypass.			
		Part No.	16QZ1		39QZ1	
To 500 psi (35 bar)	Z Media	16 & 39QZ1	16QZ1		39QZ1	
		16 & 39QZ3	16QZ3		39QZ3	
		16 & 39QZ5	16QZ5		39QZ5	
		16 & 39QZ10	16QZ10		39QZ10	
		16 & 39QZ25	16QZ25 & 39QZ25			
		16 & 39QCLQFZ1	16QCLQFZ1		39QCLQFZ1	
		16 & 39QCLQFZ3	16QCLQFZ3		39QCLQFZ3	
		16 & 39QCLQFZ5	16QCLQFZ5		39QCLQFZ5	
		16 & 39QCLQFZ10	16QCLQFZ10		39QCLQFZ10	
		16 & 39QCLQFZ25	16QCLQFZ25		39QCLQFZ25	
		16 & 39QPMLZ1	16QPMLZ1		39QPMLZ1	
		16 & 39QPMLZ3	16QPMLZ3		39QPMLZ3	
		16 & 39QPMLZ5	16QPMLZ5		39QPMLZ5	
		16 & 39QPMLZ10	16QPMLZ10		39QPMLZ10	
16 & 39QPMLZ25	16QPMLZ25					
Flow	gpm	0	200	300	350	
	(L/min)	0	500	1000		

Shown above are the elements most commonly used in this housing.

Note: Contact factory regarding use of E Media in High Water Content, Invert Emulsion and Water Glycol Applications. For more information, refer to Fluid Compatibility: Fire Resistant Fluids, pages 19 and 20.

## ΔP<sub>housing</sub>

QFD5 ΔP<sub>housing</sub> for fluids with sp gr = 0.86:



sp gr = specific gravity

Sizing of elements should be based on element flow information provided in the Element Selection chart above.

### Notes

## ΔP<sub>element</sub>

ΔP<sub>element</sub> = flow x element ΔP factor x viscosity factor

El. ΔP factors @ 150 SUS (32 cSt):

16QZ1	.09	39QZ1	.03
16QZ3	.04	39QZ3	.01
16QZ5	.04	39QZ5	.01
16QZ10	.03	39QZ10	.01
16QZ25	.01	39QZ25	.01
16QCLQFZ1	.07	39QCLQFZ1	.03
16QCLQFZ3	.05	39QCLQFZ3	.02
16QCLQFZ5	.05	39QCLQFZ5	.02
16QCLQFZ10	.04	39QCLQFZ10	.01
16QCLQFZ25	.03	39QCLQFZ25	.01
16QPMLZ1	.08	39QPMLZ1	.03
16QPMLZ3	.05	39QPMLZ3	.02
16QPMLZ5	.05	39QPMLZ5	.02
16QPMLZ10	.04	39QPMLZ10	.01
16QPMLZ25	.02	39QPMLZ25	.01

If working in units of bars & L/min, divide above factor by 54.9.

Viscosity factor: Divide viscosity by 150 SUS (32 cSt).

## Pressure Drop Information

Based on Flow Rate and Viscosity

PAF1  
MAF1  
MF2  
TF1  
KF3  
LF1—2"  
MLF1  
SRLT  
RLT  
KF8  
K9  
2K9  
3K9  
QF15  
QLF15  
SSQLF15  
QFD5

$$\Delta P_{\text{filter}} = \Delta P_{\text{housing}} + \Delta P_{\text{element}}$$

Exercise:

Determine ΔP at 150 gpm (570 L/min) for QFD516QZ3VF48D5 using 200 SUS (44 cSt) fluid.

Solution:

$$\Delta P_{\text{housing}} = 2.5 \text{ psi } [.17 \text{ bar}]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{element}} &= 150 \times .04 \times (200 \div 150) = 8.0 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [570 \times (.04 \div 54.9) \times (44 \div 32) = .57 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta P_{\text{total}} &= 2.5 + 8.0 = 10.5 \text{ psi} \\ &\text{or} \\ &= [.17 + .57 = .74 \text{ bar}] \end{aligned}$$

## Filter Model Number Selection

### How to Build a Valid Model Number for a Schroeder QFD5:

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8
QFD5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Example:** NOTE: One option per box

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5	BOX 6	BOX 7	BOX 8				
QFD5	-	16	-	Q	-	Z3	-	F48	-	D5C	= QFD516QZ3F48D5C

BOX 1	BOX 2	BOX 3	BOX 4	BOX 5
<b>Filter Series</b>	<b>Element Length (in)</b>	<b>Element Style</b>	<b>Element Media</b>	<b>Housing Seal Material</b>
QFD5	16 39	Q QCLQF QPML	Z1 = 1 μ Excellement® Z media (synthetic) Z3 = 3 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z5 = 5 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z10 = 10 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) Z25 = 25 μ Excellement Z media (synthetic) W = W media (water removal)	Omit = Buna N/ Polyurethane V = Viton®

BOX 6	BOX 7
<b>Porting</b>	<b>Bypass Setting</b>
F32 = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F32M = 2" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 FA32 = 2" ANSI 300# flange	F48 = 3" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 F48M = 3" SAE 4-bolt flange Code 61 FA48 = 3" ANSI 300# flange
	Omit = 30 psi cracking 50 = 50 psi cracking X = Blocked bypass

BOX 8	
Dirt Alarm® Options	
	Omit = None
Visual	DPG = Standard differential pressure gauge D5 = Visual pop-up D5C = D5 in cap
Visual with Thermal Lockout	D8 = Visual w/ thermal lockout D8C = D8 in cap
Electrical	MS5 = Electrical w/ 12 in. 18 gauge 4-conductor cable MS5LC = Low current MS5 MS10 = Electrical w/ DIN connector (male end only) MS10LC = Low current MS10 MS11 = Electrical w/ 12 ft. 4-conductor wire MS12 = Electrical w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector (male end only) MS12LC = Low current MS12 MS15DC = Electrical, direct current normally open, for DC use only MS15DCNC = Electrical, direct current normally closed, for DC use only MS16 = Electrical w/ weather-packed sealed connector MS16LC = Low current MS16 MS17LC = Electrical w/ 4 pin Brad Harrison male connector
Electrical with Thermal Lockout	MS5T = MS5 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS5LCT = Low current MS5T MS10T = MS10 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS10LCT = Low current MS10T MS12T = MS12 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS12LCT = Low current MS12T MS16T = MS16 (see above) w/ thermal lockout MS16LCT = Low current MS16T MS17LCT = Low current MS17T
Electrical Visual	MS13 = Supplied w/ threaded connector & light MS14 = Supplied w/ 5 pin Brad Harrison connector & light (male end)
Electrical Visual with Thermal Lockout	MS13DCT = MS13 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS13DCLCT = Low current MS13DCT MS14DCT = MS14 (see above), direct current, w/ thermal lockout MS14DCLCT = Low current MS14DCT

**NOTES:**

Box 2. Replacement element part numbers are a combination of Boxes 2, 3 and 4, plus the letter V.  
Example: 16QZ1V

Box 3. QCLQFZ are coreless elements – housing includes rigid metal core. QPML are deep-pleated elements with more media and higher dirt holding capacity.

Box 4. For option W, Box 3 must equal Q.

Box 5. All elements for this filter are supplied with Viton seals. Seal designation in Box 5 applies to housing only. Viton is a registered trademark of DuPont Dow Elastomers.

Box 6. F32M and F48M are supplied with metric flange mounting holes.

Integral inlet and outlet test points are standard on all models.